ten by Mustafa GÜNEŞ
ed by Dr. Fuat ALTUNKAYA

spring® Publication

Genişletilmiş
Gözden
Geçirilmiş
5. Baskı



CORRECT YOUR ENGLISH GRAMMAR

with key

Çok yönlü alıştırmalarla desteklenmiş

Türkçe açıklamalı ve cevap anahtarlı

İÇİNDEKİLER

BE: AM, IS, ARE 7
SUBJECT PRONOUN 11
INDEFINITE ARTICLE: A, AN 12
HAVE GOT / HAS GOT 13
SOME / ANY 16
HOW MANY / HOW MUCH 18
THERE IS / THERE ARE 19
QUIZ 1 21
QUIZ 2 24
THIS / THAT / THESE / THOSE 26
POSSESSIVE 'S / OF 28
POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES 30
READING 1 32
READING 2 33
QUIZ 3 34
REVISION TEST 1 36
OBJECT PRONOUNS 39
POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS 40
PREPOSITIONS OF PLACE AND TIME 42
INDEFINITE PRONOUNS 44
REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS 48
CAN - BE ABLE TO 50
SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE 53
READING 3 68
READING 4 69
QUIZ 4 70
PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE 73
QUIZ 5 80
REVISION TEST 2 83
THE SIMPLE PRESENT & THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS 87
PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE (FUTURE) 92
QUIZ 6 93
TO BE GOING TO / WILL 95
MUST / MUSTN'T / NEEDN'T 101
HAVE TO / HAS TO 104
WOULD LIKE 107
SHOULD 108
SIMPLE PAST TENSE (WAS / WERE) 110
SIMPLE PAST TENSE (DID) 114
READING 5 123

HAD TO 124
USED TO 125
COULD / WAS - WERE ABLE TO 126
WOULD RATHER / WOULD PREFER 128
MAKING SUGGESTIONS 130
READING 6 132
REVISION TEST 3 133
ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS 136
COMPARATIVES 143
SUPERLATIVES 147
AS + ADJEJTIVE + AS 151
READING 7 155
READING 8 156
TOO / ENOUGH 157
PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE 162
QUIZ 7 170
PRESENT PERFECT TENSE 173
PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE 185
RELATIVE CLAUSES (ADJECTIVE CLAUSES) 191
QUIZ 8 202
REVISION TEST 4 206
PAST PERFECT TENSE 209
PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS 213
QUIZ 9 215
READING 9 218
REVISION TEST 5 219
FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE 223
FUTURE PERFECT TENSE 224
QUESTION TAGS 225
REVISION TEST 6 228
CONDITIONALS (IF CLAUSES) 231
PASSIVE VOICE 236
REPORTED SPEECH 249
QUIZ 10 259
READING 10 262
REVISION TEST 7 263
GENERAL TEST 1 266
GENERAL TEST 2 270
GENERAL TEST 3 274
GENERAL TEST 4 278
GENERAL TEST 5 282
A SUMMARY OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR 287
LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS 301
CEVAP ANAHTARI 305

1 BE : AM , IS , ARE

'To be' fiili, olmak anlamına gelir. Cümlede hem asıl fiil, hem de yardımcı fiil özelliği taşır. Şimdiki zaman ve geniş zaman biçimi aynıdır, 'am, is, are' biçiminde kullanılır.

1.1 Write the short form;

1. He is ...He's... 2. We are ...We're... 3. We are not ...We aren't...
4. It is not ...It isn't... 5. That is ...That's... 6. I am ...I'm...
7. You are ...You're... 8. These are ...These're... 9. They are not ...They aren't...

1.2 Put am, is or are in the gaps ;

1. You ...are... young.
2. Nancy ...is... married to Martin.
3. A rabbit ...is... an animal.
4. My sister ...is... very thin.
5. I ...am... cold. Can you close the door please ?
6. We ...are... students.
7. It ...is... Saturday today.
8. I ...am... 20 years old. My brother ...is... 17.
9. Tommy and I ...are... good friends.
10. It ...is... ten o'clock . You ...are... late again.
11. Jim ...is... a student in a high school in Cambridge.
12. Jason and his brother ...are... in the classroom.
13. My father ...is... a doctor and my mother ...is... a journalist.
14. My favourite sports ...are... tennis and golf.
15. Linda ..... a vet but her parents ...are... lawyers.

1.3 Make the sentences question ;

1. I am late. ...am I late... ?
2. He is from Tokyo. ...is he from Tokyo... ?
3. The post office is very far. ...is the post office very far... ?
4. These are my keys. ...are these my keys... ?
5. We are married. ...are we married... ?
6. Those jeans are Levi's. ...are those jeans Levi's... ?

7. Blue is my favourite colour. Is blue my favourite colour ? ?
8. Clark and David are Australian. are they Australian ? ?
9. He is three months old Is he three months old ? ?
10. We are intelligent pupils. ? ?

1.4 Write short answers ;

1. Are you single No I am not
2. Is Tom thirsty No He isn't
3. Is it warm today Yes He is
4. Are your hands cold Yes They're
5. Are you afraid of dogs No I'm not
6. Is 'Linda' an English name Yes It is
7. Are you interested in politics ? No I'm not
8. Is your cousin good at maths Yes he's
9. Are your trousers new Yes They're
10. Is your friend English Yes He is

1.5 Answer the questions ;

1. Is Sony Japanese ? No He isn't
2. Are you the president of the USA ? No I am not
3. Is Hülya Avşar an actress ? Yes he is
4. Is Berlin in Turkey ? No it isn't
5. Are you Queen Elizabeth ? Yes he is
6. Is Brazil a country ? Yes It is
7. Is it five o'clock now ? No it is five o'clock now
8. Is pizza Italian ? No it isn't, it is Pizza Fronso
9. Is Hagi a dancer ? Yes He is
10. Is blue a colour ? Yes It is
11. Are your parents at home now ? Yes I am
12. Are you a good tennis player ? Yes I am a good tennis Player
13. Is your watch broken ?
14. Is the world round ?
15. Is this question difficult ? No It isn't
16. Are your friends faithful ?

17. Are you bored now ?
18. Are your English books expensive ?
19. Is your uniform dark blue ?
20. Is your English teacher beautiful ?

1.6 Answer the following questions ;

1. What's your mother's name ?
2. What's your father's job ?
3. What's your favourite TV programme ?
4. What's your mother's favourite song ?
5. Who's your favourite writer ?
6. Who's your favourite politician ?
7. Where are you now ?
8. How old is your grandfather ?
9. How are your parents ?
10. What nationality are you ?
11. Where are you from
12. What colour is your uniform
13. What's the weather like today ?
14. Where is Mercedes from ?
15. Why are you late ?
16. Where is the post office ?
17. What is your best friend's name ?
18. What nationality is your friend ?
19. How much are your shoes ?

1.7 Answer the 'or' questions ;

1. Are you male or female ?

2. Is this question easy or difficult ? .....
3. Are those shoes cheap or expensive ? .....
4. Is it cold or warm today ? .....
5. Is it Wednesday or Thursday today ? .....
6. Is your city big or small ? .....
7. Is your hair straight or wavy ? .....
8. Is a cigarette harmful or useful ? .....
9. Is Madonna an actress or a singer ? .....
10. Are you beautiful or ugly? .....
11. Is Tarkan handsome or ugly ? .....
12. Are you a teenager or an adult ? .....
13. Is America far or near? .....
14. Are you a happy or an unhappy person ? .....
15. Is Mozart a musician or a journalist ? .....
16. Is your book blue or pink? .....
17. Is your mother brunette or blonde? .....
18. Is a tiger a domestic or a wild animal? .....
19. Is your English book good or bad? .....
20. Are you married or single? .....

2 SUBJECT PRONOUN

Pronouns (zamirler) ; isimlerin yerine kullanılan sözcüklerdir ; özne olarak kullanılırlar.

I – ben , You – sen , He,She,It – o , We – biz, You – siz, They – onlar

2.1 Rewrite the sentences with a suitable pronoun ;

e.g. Michael is a student . He is a student .

1. Mary is a literature teacher . She is a literature teacher
2. Tim and Tom are actors . They are actors
3. The man is in the car . He is in the car
4. The students are in the classroom . They are in the classroom
5. My parents are happy . They are happy
6. The mice are in the bathroom . The mice are in the bathroom
7. Tom and his sister are very clever . They are very clever
8. Milk is very useful . It is very useful
9. The cars are very cheap . They are very cheap
10. Our TV is in the living room . It is in the living room
11. My children are twins . They are twins
12. People in Turkey are very kind . They are very kind
13. Where is the bus stop? .....
14. How old is your father ? .....
15. My neighbours are Spanish . .....
16. David and I are prep class students . .....
17. You and your friends are adults . .....
18. Steven Spielberg is the director of Jurassic Park . .....
19. English language is very interesting . .....
20. Nora and we are close friends . .....

3 INDEFINITE ARTICLE : A, AN

Belirtisiz tanımlayıcı olan 'a,an', sadece sayılabilir tekil isimlerle kullanılır. Meslek söylenirken özellikle kullanılır ama nationality söylerken kullanılmaz.

Her mother is a nurse
Turkey is a country
He is English (not an English)

Sessiz harfle okunan isimler önlerine 'a' , sesli harfle okunanlar ise 'an' gelir.

a student, a phone, a table, a book, a university
an apple, an orange, an hour, an actor, an office

3.1 Put in 'a' or 'an' where necessary ;

1. Robert is ..... pop singer.
2. My mother is ..... house wife.
3. Thanks, I don't want to eat this pizza. I'm on ..... diet .
4. Sarah's mother is ..... actress.
5. I have got ..... hour to finish my work.
6. My favourite car is ..... Mercedes.
7. Give me ..... apple, please.
8. We have got ..... nice village house in ..... village in ..... Madrid.
9. We are ..... doctors.
10. She is ..... university student.
11. He is ..... Italian, but his father is ..... Australian.
12. This is ..... photo of ..... boy in my school.
13. ..... lion is ..... animal with ..... sharp teeth.
14. She is eating ..... hot dog now.
15. She is ..... English teacher in our school but her husband is ..... engineer.

4 HAVE GOT / HAS GOT

'Have got ('ve got), has got ('s got) sahip olmak , var' anlamına gelir .

I, You, We, They	*Have got ('ve got)*
He, She, It	*Has got ('s got)*

e.g. I have got a new flat, I've got a summer house.
e.g. Tom has got a bike, he's got a red sports car.
e.g. We haven't got a television, Jack hasn't got a sister.
e.g. Have you got a walkman ? Has your brother got a job?
e.g. A : Have you got an umbrella?
B : Yes, I've got an umbrella. (Yes, I have)
No, I haven't got an umbrella. (No, I haven't)
e.g. A: Has your teacher got a car?
B: Yes, he's got a car .(Yes, he has)
No, he hasn't got a car. (No, he hasn't)

4.1 Rewrite the sentences ;

Example ; I have got a blue shirt *I haven't got a blue shirt, Have you got a blue shirt ?*

1. You have got a summer house .....
2. I've got a motor bike .....
3. Has Ann got a dictionary ? .....
4. James hasn't got a place to stay .....
5. We haven't got a tape recorder .....
6. My father has got a beard .....
7. I haven't got two nieces .....
8. We have got a dog .....
9. Sandra hasn't got a computer.....
10. I have got twenty six students .....

4.2 Put 'have got' ('ve got), 'has got' ('s got), 'haven't got' or 'hasn't got' in the gaps ;

1. I ..... a bike but I ..... a car.
2. It's a nice house but it ..... a garden.
3. They like animals, they ..... three cats and a dog.
4. 'Where is my book?' 'I don't know . I ..... it'.
5. '..... Ann ..... a car ?' 'No, but she ..... a motor bike'.
6. Robin ..... two nephews and three cousins but he ..... a brother.
7. I'm married but I ..... children.
8. Martin ..... a lot of relatives in Holland.
9. Albert ..... twins. Their names are Jim and Jill.
10. 'What's wrong ?' 'I ..... something in my eye'.

4.3 Answer the questions ;

1. Have you got a problem ?

   .....
2. Has your mother got a washing machine ?

   .....
3. Has Jane got a cat in her room ?

   .....
4. Have you got a radio ?

   .....
5. Where have you got a summer house ?

   .....
6. What has she got in her hand ?

   .....
7. Have you got a pen friend ?

   .....
8. Has Jason got many friends ?

   .....
9. What have you got in your room ?

   .....
10. It's a nice house. Has it got a swimming pool ?

    .....
11. You look horrible . Have you got a headache ?

    .....
12. Have you got a camera ?

    .....
13. Have you got free time to talk ?

    .....
14. What have you got in your bag ?

    .....
15. John speaks French well. Has he got a private teacher ?

    .....
16. Have you got a French dictionary?

    .....
17. Has your sister got long or short hair?

    .....
18. What colour eyes has your father got?

    .....
19. How much money have you got in your pocket now?

    .....
20. Have you got a computer in your study?

    .....
21. Has your best friend got a computer?

    .....
22. How many cities has Turkey got?

    .....
23. You seem to have lots of friends. How many friends have you got?

    .....

5 SOME / ANY

SOME ; sayılabilen isimlerle 'birkaç' , sayılamayan isimlerle 'biraz' anlamına gelir. Olumlu cümlede kullanılır .

Sayılabilen isimlerle kullanılırken isim çoğul halde olur.

e.g. She has got some pens.
e.g. I've got some friends in Italy.

Sayılamayan isimlerle aşağıdaki biçimde kullanılır.

e.g. She's got some money.
e.g. I've got some sugar in my tea.

Not: Sayılamayan isimler çoğul olmaz.

ANY ; 'hiç' anlamına gelir . Olumsuz ve soru cümlelerinde kullanılır.

Sayılabilen isimlerle kullanılırken isim çogul olur

e.g. Have you got any brothers?
e.g. No, I **haven't got** any brothers.

Sayılamayan isimlerle kullanılırken isim haliyle tekil halde olur .

e.g. Have you got <u>any money ?</u>
e.g. No, I **haven't got** <u>any money.</u>

5.1 Put 'a, an, some or any' in the gaps;

1. A: Have you got ..... sisters or brothers ?
   B: I've got ..... brother but I haven't got ..... sisters.
2. A: Have you got ..... windows in your room?
   B: Yes, I've got ..... window in my room.
3. A: Have you got ..... sugar for tea?
   B: Yes, I've got ..... .
4. I've got ..... camera but I haven't got ..... films in it.
5. I've got ..... English friend, have you got .....?
6. A: What's wrong with you?
   B: I've got ..... toothache.
7. A: What would you like?
   B: I'd like ..... hamburger and ..... chips , please.
8. A: I have got ..... problem with my housework. Have you got ..... time ?
   B: Sorry, I haven't got ..... free time to help you now.
9. A: Is her mother ..... artist ?
   B: No, she is ..... journalist.
10. A: Have you got ..... eggs for cookies ?
    B: Yes, but I've got only ..... egg.
11. She's got ..... computer but she hasn't got ..... time for it .
12. I have got ..... German books but I cannot read them.
13. A: I love horses. Have you got ..... ?
    B: No, we haven't got ..... but we've got ..... donkey if you like.
14. I need to telephone my mum but I haven't got ..... phone.
15. A: Have you got ..... pet at home ?
    B: Yes, we've got ..... cats and ..... dog.

6 HOW MANY / HOW MUCH

HOW MANY : 'Kaç tane' anlamına gelir, sayılabilen isimlerle kullanılır. İsimler çoğul durumundadır.

How many + countable noun (-s)

How many cars have you got ?	I have got two cars.
How many sisters has he got ?	He has got a sister.

HOW MUCH : 'Ne kadar' anlamına gelir, sayılamayan isimlerle kullanılır. İsimler tekil durumundadır.

How much <u>money</u> have you got ?	I've got some sugar.
How much <u>sugar</u> have you got ?	I've got no sugar.
How much <u>milk</u> has he got ?	I haven't got any milk.

6.1 Answer the questions ;

1. How many mobile phones have you got ? .....
2. How much time have you got ? .....
3. How many lessons have you got today ? .....
4. How much homework has she got ? .....
5. How many girls have you got in your class ? .....

6.2 Write questions to the answers ;

1. I haven't got any sugar in my tea. ..... ?
2. We've got three computers in the library. ..... ?
3. I've got 10 TL . ..... ?
4. She has got two books in her bag. ..... ?
5. A dog has got four legs . ..... ?
6. No, we haven't got any chairs . ..... ?
7. Yes, my father has got a job. ..... ?
8. Yes, I've got a son and a daughter. ..... ?
9. No, they haven't got any shoes. ..... ?
10. Yes, I've got a pen friend . ..... ?

7 THERE IS / THERE ARE

'Bulunmak' anlamında var anlamına gelir.

THERE IS ; Tekil isimlerle veya sayılamayan isimlerle kullanılır.

e.g. There is a dog in the garden.
e.g. There is some butter in the plate.
e.g. There isn't a table in the kitchen .
e.g. There isn't any ice on the road.
e.g. Is there a bank in your town ?
e.g. Is there any salt in the bowl ?

THERE ARE ; Sayılabilen çoğul isimlerle kullanılır.

e.g. There are twenty two players in the field.
e.g. There aren't any doctors in the hospital.
e.g. Are there any airports in your city ?

7.1 Answer the questions ;

1. Is there a castle in your city ? .....
2. Are there any armchairs in your kitchen ? .....
3. Are there any computers in your house ? .....
4. Is there a swimming pool in your garden ? .....
5. Is there any traffic jam in your city ? .....
6. Is there a university in your city ? .....
7. Are there many teachers in your school ? .....
8. Is there a disco in this town ? .....
9. Is there a cinema in your hometown ? .....
10. Are there any discos in Zonguldak? .....
11. How many pages are there in your book ? .....

12. How many days are there in a month ? .....
13. How many books are there in your bag ? .....
14. How many months are there in a year ? .....
15. How much water is there in the mug ? .....
16. How many CDs are there on the table? .....
17. How many rooms are there in your house ? .....
18. How many literature teachers are there in your school? .....
19. How much milk is there in the bottle ? .....
20. How many words are there in this sentence ? .....

7.2 Put how many / how much in the gaps ;

1. ..... water do you drink a day ?
2. ..... classes are there in your school ?
3. ..... ice-cream have you got ?
4. ..... exercises have you got ?
5. ..... money is there in your pocket?
6. ..... milk has she got in the bottle ?
7. ..... players are there in your school team ?
8. ..... envelopes have you got ?
9. ..... photos do we need ?
10. ..... butter do you eat a day ?
11. ..... information do you know about the accident?
12. ..... chairs have you got in your house?
13. ..... bread do you buy a day?
14. ..... eggs have they got in their fridge?
15. ..... hair has he got?
16. ..... computers does your school have?
17. ..... rice is there in the bowl?
18. ..... salt does your mother use in her meals?
19. ..... restaurants are there in your town?
20. ..... football teams are there in premier league in Turkey?

QUIZ 1

A) Correct the mistakes ; 1x 10

1... His name jack. .....
2... She is from Mexican. .....
3... John and Mary is Italian. .....
4... Manuel has a doctor. .....
5... Christina is nine old. .....
6... I have got three sister. .....
7... His name is Douglas. She is an artist . .....
8... I've got a orange in my hand . .....
9... Mandy isn't England, she is Spanish. .....
10. How many shoes have she got ? .....

B) Put the words in the correct order ; 1x 5

1. eleven / are / a / team / there / football / players / in

   .....
2. the / outside / is / car / there / house / a / blue

   .....
3. is/ phone / his / what / number ?

   .....
4. cousin / got / ring / a / diamond / has / my

   .....
5. favourite / my / is / yellow / colour

   .....

C) Circle the correct choice ; 1 x 10

1. How ..... is your friend ?

   a. favourite b. old c. From

2. This is ..... you.

   a. for b. to c. on

3. What ..... is he ?

   a. address b. name c. nationality

4. 'Where is Pam ?' ' ..... there.'

   a. Over b. From c. Here

5. ..... you are .

   a. Sure b. Here c. Over

6. Have you got ..... calculator ?

   a. some b. any c. a

7. Arthur has got two ..... friends .

   a. America b. Belgium c. Japanese

8. Can you ..... your name, please ?

   a. spell b. read c. speak

9. England is a .....

   a. nationality b. country c. president

10. What is your ....., Mr. White ?

    a. old b. friend c. job

D) Write questions to the answers ; 2 x 5

1. A: ..... ?

   B: It is rainy today.

2. A: ..... ?

   B: He's short and fat. He's got brown eyes and he is very funny.

3. A: ..... ?

   B: Yes, I'm from Birmingham .

4. A: ..... ?

   B: He's got black hair.

5. A: ..... ?

   B: There're nineteen students at the school cafeteria.

E) Read the text and answer the questions for the passage ; 5 x 13

My Best Friend

Jill Robinson is my best friend. She is twelve years old and her birthday is on 20th September. She is English. She's from York, in the north-east of England. Jill is a student at Oak Street School. There are thirty students in her class and her teacher is Mrs. Briggs. Her favourite subject is art. Her favourite sport is ice-hockey. Her favourite day is Saturday.

1. Who is your best friend ? .....
2. How old is she ? .....
3. When is her birthday ? .....
4. What nationality is she ? .....
5. Where is she from ? .....
6. Where is York ? .....
7. What is her job ? .....
8. Where is she a student ? .....
9. How many students are there in her class ? .....
10. Who is her teacher ? .....
11. What's her favourite subject ? .....
12. What is her favourite sport ? .....
13. What is her favourite day ? .....

QUIZ 2

A) Put 'am, is or are' in the gaps ; 1x 10

1. Tom's father ..... American.
2. How old ..... your parents ?
3. I and Samantha ..... good friends.
4. What nationality ..... they ?
5. Her favourite singers ..... Elton John and Tanita Tikaram.
6. What ..... his name ?
7. Julia and John ..... students.
8. We ..... Turkish.
9. What colour ..... your pen ?
10. ..... George Bush a president ?

B) Write the numbers in words ; 2 x 5

1. 893 :
2. 675 :
3. 1334 :
4. 2379 :
5. 850000 :

C) Write the times ; 2 x 5

1. 7.15 :
2. 9.30 :
3. 8.20 :
4. 11.50 :
5. 2.45 :

D) Complete the sentences with a subject pronoun or possessive adjective ; 2 x 10

1. The cat is in ..... favourite basket.
2. We're with ..... mother now.
3. Open ..... books, please.
4. Mr. Scott is in ..... car. ..... is a red car.
5. Selim is Turkish. ..... is from Istanbul.

QUIZ 2

6. Tom and Margaret are in ..... classroom. ..... teacher is Miss Brown.
7. Susan is my friend. ..... is very nice.
8. Mr. Smith is an old man. ..... is sixty six.
9. We are from Ankara and ..... house isn't big.
10. My mother is a house wife and ..... favourite food is spaghetti.

E) Answer the questions ; 2.5 x 10

1. How old is your mother ? .....
2. Where is your friend from ? .....
3. What's your father's job ? .....
4. What's your friend's phone number ? .....
5. Is green a colour ? .....
6. What colour is a Penguin ? .....
7. What nationality is Roberto Carlos ? .....
8. Is Hakan Sükür a tennis player ? .....
9. Is China a nationality or a country ? .....
10. Are you the president of Turkey ? .....

F) Write questions to the answers ; 2.5 x 10

1. ..... ? Pablo is Brazilian.
2. ..... ? She is a pop singer.
3. ..... ? Her favourite football team is Galatasaray.
4. ..... ? Their names are Suzy and Clark.
5. ..... ? My pencil is green.
6. ..... ? My mother is a house wife.
7. ..... ? Erica is from Germany.
8. ..... ? Their favourite singer is Tarkan.
9. ..... ? Thomas is twelve and Jane is fourteen.
10. ..... ? No, I'm not. I am a policeman.

8 THIS / THAT / THESE / THOSE

THIS / THAT ; Eğer bir nesne size yakınsa, 'this' (bu) ile, eğer uzak ise 'that' (şu) ile gösterirsiniz.

A: What is this ? B: This is an apple.
A: What's that ? B: That is a rubber.

THESE / THOSE ; Eğer nesneler bize yakınsa, 'these' (bu), nesneler uzak ise 'those' (şu) ile tanıtırız.

A: What are these ? B: These books are new. (Bu kitaplar yenidir.)
A: Whose are those books ? B: Those books are mine (Şu kitaplar benimdir.)

8.1 Make the sentences plural ;

1. This is an orange. .....
2. This watch is very nice . .....
3. That bike isn't very fast. .....
4. That field is full of cows. .....
5. This computer is expensive. .....
6. That tie is out of new trend. .....
7. That ladder has got 25 steps. .....
8. This boy is from England. .....
9. That monkey is very clever. .....
10. This woman is a cook. .....
11. Is this a sofa ? .....
12. Is that a school garden ? .....
13. Is this a magazine ? .....
14. What nationality is this boy ? .....

8.2 Make the sentences singular ;

1. Those flowers are yellow. .....
2. These fruits are very poisonous. .....
3. Those boys aren't handsome. .....
4. Those things are newspapers. .....
5. These are dolphins. .....
6. These are used cars. .....
7. Look at these university students. .....
8. Those children are Japanese. .....
9. Those pens are my cousin's . .....
10. Those are my favourite football players. .....
11. Are these boats expensive ? .....
12. Are these your paintings ? .....
13. Are those plates new ? .....
14. Are those shoes yours ? .....
15. They are my friends.....
16. Those kids are from my school .....
17. My mother gave me books.....
18. These dogs are our dogs .....
19. I have many jumpers .....
20. Whose are those pencils .....
21. What are these things .....
22. Cats are lovely animals .....
23. What are the workers doing.....
24. Those trees are apple trees.....
25. I write letters everyday.....
26. Lions are dangerous animals .....
27. I want to have many CDs .....
28. My toys are very expensive.....
29. Her neighbors are quite noisy.....
30. Are these her bags .....

9 POSSESSIVE 'S / OF

İnsanlarda iyelik belirtmek;
Tekil adlardan sonra iyelik eki 's getirilir.

My father's car .
Harry's girl friend.

Birden çok kişide, iyelik, sahip olunan şeylerde ikinci adlardan sonra kullanılır.

Sarah and Henry's house.
Jason and Martin's sister.

Kurallı çoğullarda ise, çoğul eki s' ten sonra (') kullanılır.

My parents' hous

Kuralsız çoğullardan sonra 's kullanılır.

The children's book.

Eşyalarda ve hayvanlarda iyelik genellikle (of) ile olur.

The door of the room.
The tail of the dog.

9.1 Use apostrophe 's' or 'of' to show the possessive form of nouns ;

E.g.: *the cloth / the table* — *the cloth of the table*
Nancy / bike / wheels — *wheels of Nancy's bike*

1. the handle / the pan .....
2. a month / year .....
3. Caroline / brother / wife .....
4. Samantha / sisters / cats .....
5. The dog / kennel .....
6. The beginning / the article .....
7. The students / school .....
8. The girls / dolls .....
9. Shirts / holes .....

10. The mirror / the bathroom .....
11. The gate / the villa .....
12. The carpet / the living room .....
13. The number / the train .....
14. Africa / the tigers .....
15. Her uncle / boat .....
16. The Mercedes / the boss .....
17. The hair / my niece .....
18. Mobile phones / screen .....
19. The scanner / computer .....
20. The shape / the building .....

9.2 Put the words in the right order to make sentences ;

1. Susan / got / any / apples (-) .....
2. How many / rooms / got / house / you (?) .....
3. You / a / ticket / got / for / the / concert (?) .....
4. The teacher / students / got / many / nice (+) .....
5. Jill / got / glasses / any (-) .....
6. Your friend / a camera / got / new (?) .....
7. James / jeans / got (+) .....
8. got / Clara / brothers / any (-) .....

10 POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES

Sahiplik sıfatları bahsi edilen şeyin, kime ait olduğunu anlatan sözcüklerdir.

Possessive adj. + noun
e.g. her mother is a doctor

pronoun (zamir)	I	You	He	She	It	We	You	They
They poss. Adj (sahiplik sıfatı)	my	Your	His	Her	its	Our	Your	Their

10.1 Fill in the blanks with a possessive adjective ;

1. Margaret is a journalist. ..... son's name is Rick.
2. We've got a duck. ..... name is Donald.
3. Tony is a worker. ..... father is a repairman.
4. Mario and Paula are married. ..... daughter is Carla .
5. Suzy is a nurse. ..... duty is to look after patients
6. My friend's father never washes ..... car.
7. The author is writing about ..... schooldays.
8. Tom and Susan are talking to ..... director now.
9. I can repair ..... bike.
10. My niece likes ..... toys very much.
11. The children want ..... kite back.
12. Mary always drives ..... old car.
13. The baby is sleeping in ..... bed.
14. Laila is cleaning ..... shoes.
15. I and my brother are playing in ..... garden.
16. Alan drives ..... bike carefully.
17. Could you lend me ..... pencil, please ?
18. He's writing a letter to ..... penfriend.

10.2 Rewrite the sentences using a 'pronoun' or a 'possessive adjective'

1. How old is his sister ? .....
2. Mary's new motor cycle is very fast. .....
3. Tina's hair is short and wavy. .....
4. Michael Jackson is a well known singer. .....
5. His socks are quite dirty. .....
6. The waiters' uniforms are very colourful. .....

7. Mr. Bean's children are very wise. .....
8. Mr. White's car is out of the garden. .....
9. Her hair is getting white. .....
10. These are Jenny's jeans. .....
11. The tail of a horse is very long. .....
12. Where are Elton's visitors ? .....
13. Paula is playing with Jim's ball. .....
14. Our son is a primary school student. .....
15. Her T-shirts are in the washing machine. .....
16. The children are playing with Tina's doll. .....
17. The police are looking for Jerry. .....
18. Samantha likes jogging in the morning. .....
19. Marc and David are intelligent journalists. .....
20. Guns'n Roses is Scarlet's favourite group. .....

10.3 Underline the apostrophe ('s) ;

1. It's Mr. Long's car. .....
2. She's tired. .....
3. My mother's name's Sally. .....
4. He's a doctor. .....
5. Charlie's book's in his car. .....
6. He's from New York. .....
7. Nancy's friends are from Holland. .....
8. Her new car's a Mercedes. .....
9. My brother's shirt's orange. .....
10. My wife's job's very tiring. .....

10.4 Write ('s) or (is) ;

1. My father..... name..... Barny.
2. Peter ..... sister ..... a student.
3. It ..... a dog ..... ball.
4. She ..... a teacher, her mother ..... a doctor.
5. It ..... Peter ..... car.
6. This ..... my nephew ..... new car.
7. Frank..... umbrella ..... here.
8. My friend..... name ..... Robert.
9. My best female singer ..... Madonna.
10. Julia ..... aunt ..... bag ..... in her hand.

READING 1

About Me

Hi! My name is Maria. I'm from Spain. I'm twelve years old. I have got short brown hair and slanting eyes. I'm not very tall, actually I'm short.

I have got two brothers. Their names are Enrique and Jose. They are twins. They are 14 years old. They are students at a high school.

My mother's name is Caroline. She is forty years old. She is a doctor at a hospital. My father's name is Ted. He's an architect. I love my family.

Love, Maria.

1. What nationality is Maria?

   .....

2. How old is she?

   .....

3. What's she like?

   .....

4. How many brothers has she got?

   .....

5. How old are her brothers?

   .....

6. What are their names?

   .....

7. What're her brother's job?

   .....

8. What's her mother's name?

   .....

9. How old is Carolina?

   .....

10. What's Carolina's job?

    .....

READING 2

A letter to a pen friend

Hi! I'm Helen. I live in a small town on my own. My flat is on the main street. It isn't very big. There is a small kitchen and in the kitchen there is a fridge, a table, a cupboard and there are also four chairs and some kitchen tools. My living room is near the kitchen. There is a TV and opposite the TV there is a sofa. There are some armchairs and there is also a radio. Near the living room there is my bedroom. In my bedroom there is a bed and a wardrobe. In the study there is a computer, a desk, a bookshelf and of course my books!

1. Where does Helen live?

   .....

2. Where is her flat?

   .....

3. How many rooms are there in the Helen's flat?

   .....

4. What's there in her kitchen?

   .....

5. What's there in her study?

   .....

QUIZ 3

A) Put 'am, is , are, have got' or 'has got' in the gaps; 1 x 10

1. She ..... beautiful hair.
2. I ..... a nice brother.
3. My father ..... a journalist.
4. Nancy and Clara ..... twins.
5. My friend ..... two computers.
6. I ..... sixteen years old.
7. Jenny ..... a lot of friends.
8. They ..... students.
9. I and John ..... in London.
10. A dog ..... four legs.

B) Put 'a, an, some or any' in the gaps ; 1.5 x 10

1. I haven't got ..... ball.
2. Have you got ..... sugar ?
3. Susan is ..... actress.
4. We haven't got ..... flat.
5. Have they got ..... apples ?
6. He has got ..... glass of milk.
7. Tom hasn't got ..... money.
8. Has Laila got ..... brother ?
9. She hasn't got ..... friends.
10. I've got ..... water.

C) Write a subject pronoun or possessive adjective in the gaps; 2 x 10

1. The dog is in ..... kennel.
2. We're ten people at home but ..... house is very small.
3. They're with ..... friends now.
4. George is from Germany but ..... nationality isn't German.
5. Mary is a student. ..... favourite lesson is English.
6. Mr. Obama is a president and ..... wife is a housewife.
7. My father's sister is ..... aunt and ..... name is Lucy.
8. I have got trousers and ..... are blue.
9. We 're in Istanbul, ... is a nice city.
10. 'What's your favourite car?' '..... is a Mercedes.'

D) Put 'in, at or on' in the gaps ; 1 x 5

1. She is ..... home now.
2. The film is ..... half past three o'clock.
3. The cat is ..... its basket.
4. The match is ..... Sunday.
5. My sister is ..... her room.

QUIZ 3

E) Answer the questions ; 2.5 x 5

1. What's your friend's nationality ? .....
2. Have you got any sisters or brothers ? .....
3. How many classes have you got a week ? .....
4. How many teachers have you got in your school ? .....
5. Who's your friend's favourite actor ? .....

F) Write questions to the answers ; 2.5 x 10

1. ..... ? I've got two pens.
2. ..... ? No, I haven't got a computer.
3. ..... ? Yes, my friend has got a mobile phone.
4. ..... ? My hair is Brown.
5. ..... ? I've got a red pen .
6. ..... ? Their favourite group is Pinhani.
7. ..... ? No, I'm not. I'm from Spain.
8. ..... ? No, I haven't got any sugar.
9. ..... ? Yes, I've got some milk.
10. ..... ? Their names are Tim and Tom.

G) Read the text and answer the questions to the passage ; 2.5 x 5

We're at school now. It has got twenty classrooms and it is blue. We've got thirty five teachers. Our principal is Mr. Daniels. It's a big school and it has got a canteen. Our favourite subject is English and our teacher is Mr. Williams. He's thirty three years old and he has got a nice car. He 's got a wife but he hasn't got any children. We like our school very much.

1. How many classrooms have they got ? .....
2. Who is their principal ? .....
3. Has their English teacher got any children ? .....
4. What's their favourite subject ? .....
5. Has the school got a canteen ? .....

REVISION TEST - 1

A. Fill in the blanks with am, is or are.

1. Jane ..... a clever girl.
2. I ..... afraid of spiders.
3. ..... your teachers patient?
4. Why ..... you sad?
5. What colour ..... your hair?
6. How much ..... these jeans?
7. ..... Ara Güler an actor or a photographer?
8. When ..... your birthday party?

B. Fill in the blanks with a suitable subject pronoun.

1. My friends are happy. ..... are on holiday in Göcek now.
2. My grandmother is ill. ..... is in hospital.
3. The footballers are in the field. ..... are very active.
4. My radio is on my table. ..... is purple.
5. The Prime Minister is in Italy now. ..... is really busy.
6. Funda Arar is a talented singer. ..... is very beautiful, too.

C. Fill in the blanks by using a/a , have got/has got or some/any.

1. My uncle has got ..... yacht.
2. I ..... an original gucci watch.
3. We haven't got ..... honest friend.
4. Have you got ..... cousins?
5. Our English teacher ..... a parrot.
6. What ..... the tourists .....in these rucksacks?
7. ..... you ..... a Jonh Lenon 's CD?
8. Sally has got ..... Indian dresses.
9. They haven't got ..... time to repair the roof.
10. ..... your brother ..... a guitar?

REVISION TEST - 1

D. Fill in the blanks by using How many/How much , There is/There are , There isn't/There aren't or Is there/Are there.

1. ..... dictionaries have you got in your bookcase?
2. ..... any jam at home?
3. ..... some small shopping centres in the town.
4. ..... fruit juice have we got in the fridge?
5. ..... any mayonnaise in the salad.
6. ..... any letters for you today.
7. .....only one lamp in this street.
8. ..... any doctors in the village?

E. Make the sentences plural or singular.

1. That book is out of date. .....
2. These ladies are very famous. .....
3. Those cats are from Van. .....
4. Are those roses for me? .....
5. Is this kindergarten full of children? .....
6. That lorry is Mr. Bean's. .....
7. Are these pillows from China? .....
8. This message is for the boss. .....

F. Fill in the blanks by using a possessive adjective or possessive 's.

1. Whose skirt is short? (Cathy) .....
2. Whose ring is silver? (I) .....
3. Whose trainers are dirty? (We) .....
4. Whose ball is flat? (They) .....
5. Whose friends are talkative? (Peter) .....
6. Whose hair is red? (She) .....
7. Whose dog is fierce? (He) .....
8. Whose roller blades are these? (Sally) .....
9. Whose bedroom is orange? (His parents) .....
10. Whose raincoats are beige? (The detectives) .....

REVISION TEST - 1

G. Read the story and answer the questions.

The best place in the world is our house. I love our house very much. It has got four rooms, a living room and 2 bathrooms. One of the rooms is for my parents and it has got attached bathroom. I have got a tv, a pc, a locker and a bed in my room. My bed is very comfortable. I have got my favoritte footbal player's posters on the walls of my room. My favoritte palyer's name is Arda and he is a very famous and a very good player. Our house also has got a very green garden outside and beside the garden we have our garage. It is very nice to spend time in our garden. I really love our house. It is the best place in the world.

1. How many rooms has the house got? .....
2. Has their house got 6 rooms? .....
3. What has he got on the walls in his room? .....
4. Who is Arda? .....
5. Where is the best place in the world? .....

11 OBJECT PRONOUNS

Nesne zamirleridirler, yani, nesnede geçen isimlerin yerine kullanılabilen sözcüklerdir.

Object pronouns me you him her it us you them

11.1 Rewrite the sentences using an object pronoun ;

1. I want to see the new art gallery. .....
2. Linda was waiting for her friends outside the school .....
3. My father's new car is in front of the house. .....
4. In this school the students like their teachers very much. .....
5. My mum put the cake on the table. .....
6. The director explained the new system to the workers. .....
7. He is enclosing the photo in the letter. .....
8. I liked the concert very much last night. .....
9. We 're looking for the little boys. .....
10. Linda waters her flowers once a week. .....
11. John bought some oranges .....
12. Linda drank a bottle of water .....
13. Liza's sister doesn't like my dogs .....
14. He is reading a book now .....
15. I call Mary everyday .....

12 POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

Possessive Adjectives / İyelik sıfatları: **my, your, his, her, its, our, their**

Bunlar adlardan önce gelir.

e.g. This is my book. (Bu benim kitabımdır.)

poss. Noun

Adj.

Possessive Pronouns / İyelik zamirleri: **mine, yours, his, hers, its, ours, theirs**

Bunlar adların yerine kullanılır.

e.g. A: Whose jacket is this ?

B: It is my jacket. (poss. Adj.)

It is mine. (poss. Pro.)

Possessive Pronouns	Mine	Yours	His	Hers	Its	Ours	Yours

12.1 Answer the questions using possessive pronouns;

1. Whose are those cassettes ? (he) .....
2. Which pen is yours ? (black one - I) .....
3. Whose is that purse ? (she) .....
4. Which car is Neil's ? (new one – he) .....
5. Whose are those jeans ? (I) .....
6. Which boots are hers ? (small ones - she) .....
7. Whose are those jeans ? (you) .....
8. Which pizza is mine ? (medium one – you) .....
9. Whose are these cars ? (they) .....
10. Whose team is Galatasaray ? (we) .....
11. Which CDs are Mike's ? (old ones – he) .....
12. Whose pens are those ? (you) .....
13. Which present is yours ? (big one – I) .....
14. Whose is this radio ? (we) .....
15. Whose classroom is that ? (we) .....

12.2 Use suitable possessive pronouns;

1. This coat is Carla's.
   It is .....
2. Is this Barbara's key?
   Yes, it's .....
3. Those shoes are Harold's.
   They're .....
4. There is a blanket on your bed.
   Is it ..... ?
5. Is that their house ?
   Yes, it's .....
6. These are our umbrellas.
   They are .....
7. I've got three pairs of shoes.
   They are .....
8. This is your steak..
   It is .....
9. Is this your tea ?
   Yes, it is .....
10. This is our salad.
    This is .....
11. Are those your relatives' children?
    Yes, they are .....
12. This is Jennifer Lopez's video ?
    It's .....
13. Is this Michael's computer ?
    Yes, it is .....
14. It is our new gym building.
    It's .....
15. Is that your new sports car ?
    Yes, it's .....
16. Are those your roses ?
    Yes, they're .....
17. This is her ring.
    It is .....
18. Whose is this jacket?
    It's not .....
19. That is my old computer.
    It's .....
20. Those are my books.
    They are .....

13 PREPOSITIONS OF PLACE AND TIME

'in, on, at' edatları yer ve zaman tanimlamak için oldukça sık kullanılır.

Place (yer) :

In : town, city, country, continent.	(in London, in Turkey, in Asia.)
At : building, place, activity.	(at school, at the station)
On: a thing	(on the table, on the bed)

Time (zaman) :

In: month, year, season	(in March, in Winter, in 1857)
On: day, date	(on Monday, on 16th April)
At: time, the weekend, night, noon	(at two o'clock, at the weekend, at night)

In: in the morning, in the afternoon, in the evening

13.1 Fill in the blanks with 'in, at or on'

1. School children go to bed ..... 8.30 ..... the evening.
2. They live ..... Manchester now.
3. Their wedding ceremony is .....Sunday ..... the weekend.
4. She isn't going to school ..... Sunday because it is holiday.
5. My day off is ..... Saturday. My wife's is ..... Sunday.
6. Where are you now? ..... school or ..... home?
7. They work ..... a bank ..... America.
8. The red blanket is ..... my bed.
9. My favourite lesson ..... school is English.
10. We visit Europe ..... Summer.
11. My mother washes the dishes ..... the evening.
12. Wait for me ..... the park near the statue.
13. We play basketball ..... the weekends.
14. My house key is ..... the table.
15. The children over there are swimming..... the river.
16. The new school principal is ..... his office now.
17. The Golden Bank is ..... the centre of the city..
18. My mother is going to London ..... 21st May.
19. Tom isn't ..... his bed because he is ..... the phone.
20. We'll meet ..... 4.30 ..... the park
21. His farewell party is ..... Saturday.
22. My mother cooks meatballs ..... Sunday evenings.

23. They're swimming ..... the pool now.
24. My favourite programme ..... TV is news.
25. Thomas is a policeman ..... the Chicago Police Department.
26. The train to Ankara is ..... half past two ..... the afternoon.
27. I think, his party is..... the weekend, ... Sunday afternoon.
28. She gets up ..... 10 o'clock ..... Sunday mornings.
29. They invite us ..... 11th March because it is their wedding anniversary.
30. Mr. White plays golf ..... the mornings ..... weekends
31. The students ..... school like their teachers.
32. Susan isn't ..... school now, she is ..... home.
33. Carla went dancing ..... 10 o'clock ..... Saturday night.
34. My birthday is ..... 11th December.
35. I've got a Maths lesson ..... the morning and an English lesson ..... the evening.
36. Judy is a student ..... a school ..... London.
37. Most people..... Africa live ..... poverty.
38. Look ..... those birds. They are ..... the tree.
39. The concert is ..... 7.30 ..... Wednesday ..... the town hall.
40. She is a secretary ..... a car factory ..... Hamburg.

13.2 Put the words in the right list;

Their wedding ceremony, the phone, July, 1999, Friday evening, 1945, the school party, Spring, an interview, the afternoon, Oxford, home, 10th March, 1423, the school garden, the evening, Saturday night, Norway, 23rd May., night, the meeting, March, in the morning, Saturday, 21st July 2003

IN	ON	AT
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....

14 INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

Bu kelimelerin hepsi özne durumunda kullanıldığında, üçüncü tekil şahıs durumunda kullanılır ve fiil ona göre şekil alır.

Person	Thing	Place
Someone / somebody	something	somewhere
Anyone / anybody	anything	anywhere
No one / nobody	nothing	nowhere
Everyone / everybody	everything	everywhere

SOMEBODY, SOMETHING, SOMEWHERE ;

Bu kelimeler olumlu cümlelerde kullanılır.

e.g. Tania gave me something.
I saw somebody in the garden last night.
They went somewhere with somebody ten minutes ago.
Would you like something to eat?

ANYBODY, ANYTHING, ANYWHERE ;

Bu kelimeler olumsuz ve soru cümlelerinde kullanılır.

e.g. I didn't go anywhere last night, I was at home.
I am free but I don't want to do anything.
Did you see anybody in the restaurant.

NOBODY, NOTHING, NOWHERE

Kelimeler negatif olduğu için, cümle gramerce olumlu ama anlamca olumsuzdur.

e.g. Nobody buys me a present when it is my birthday.
I want to go nowhere with you.
Nothing is good in this school.
No one comes to school on Sunday.

EVERYBODY, EVERYTHING, EVERYWHERE ;

Bu kelimeler hem olumlu, hem de olumsuz cümlelerde kullanılır.

e.g. Is everybody ready, boys ?
He is being looked for everywhere.
I feel very hungry, I can eat everything.

14.1 Fill in the blanks with a suitable indefinite pronoun ;

1. A few days ago ..... appeared in the balcony again.
2. We are going ..... but I don't know where to go.
3. Does your father buy you ..... for your birthday?
4. Look at that man! He is eating ..... .
5. ..... can swim 25 miles a day.
6. ..... stole my bag and the police are still searching for him.
7. Alison does ..... in the garage.
8. I don't know ..... about cars.
9. I put her umbrella ..... in the hall.
10. There is .....wrong with the window. Can you repair it please ?
11. I don't feel good. ..... is happening to me.
12. We have ..... to eat in the fridge. We should go shopping
13. There is a concert ..... in the city but ..... knows where it is.
14. I don't have ..... for my breakfast but a cup of coffee.
15. I'd like to buy you ..... special to remember me all the time.
16. He was so hungry that he ate ..... in the fridge.
17. Did you do ..... strange on holiday ?
18. Did you see ..... interesting at the meeting ?
19. Does ..... know how to solve this difficult problem?
20. It is very cold outside. I need to wear ..... warmer.
21. I know ..... about kids. I'm sorry, I can't look after your little girl.
22. I've just bought ..... for my wife.
23. ..... knew ..... about stars hundred years ago.
24. I think ..... is calling you. Can you answer the phone?
25. I didn't visit ..... when I was on holiday.
26. He never tells ..... about his school marks.

27. I think I did ..... wrong because the car doesn't start.
28. I don't have much money to buy ..... so ..... invites me to the parties.
29. Can you hear the steps? I think ..... is following us.
30. Please be quite! The professor is teaching ..... very important..
31. Probably ..... knows me here. Because I've just come to the town.
32. I've looked ..... but I cannot find my wallet .....
33. Appearently his parents are talking about .....
34. My eyes aren't very good so I can see ..... while I'm driving .....
35. ..... smells very delicious in the kitchen. I think my mother is cooking.
36. Our teacher is very good but we understand ..... when he teaches .....
37. While I was walking in the park yesterday, ... saw me and said ..... but I didn't hear .....
38. ..... knows about her. She's just come to the class.
39. Turn off the radio. There is ..... worth listening to.
40. Jason lives with .... in London.
41. I want to say to her ..... because I did ..... wrong.
42. ..... hit our car last night fortunately ..... was injured in the accident.
43. ..... goes to school at the weekend in Turkey.
44. Don't laugh at me like that! Have I said ..... funny ?
45. You are always doing ..... horrible so ..... likes you.
46. I was invited to the party by ....., but I didn't go there.
47. The inflation is getting lower so ..... is going to be cheaper next year.
48. ..... is shouting outside. Can you hear?
49. While I was watching TV last night ..... happened to the electricity.
50. He is always dirty so ..... likes him.
51. At the party I was talking to ..... but I didn't hear .....
52. I saw Linda in front of the house but she didn't say .....
53. "Would you like to have ..... to eat?" "No, thanks. I'm on a diet."
54. I've forgotten ..... about her. I don't remember .....
55. My parents never let me do ..... wrong when we are together.
56. I'm just a human being. I don't know .....
57. He is always kind to ..... so ..... likes him very much.
58. Please call me if my daughter does ..... wrong.
59. He never cares about ..... so ..... cares about him.
60. I asked him ....., but he said ..... .

14.2 Rewrite the sentences with the words given in brackets ;

1. I haven't got anything to eat. (nothing)
   I have got .....
2. I can't find my book anywhere. (nowhere)
   I can .....
3. I didn't meet anyone at the bus stop. (nobody)
   I met .....
4. She knows nothing about maths. (anything)
   She doesn't .....
5. Anybody didn't see the thief stealing the bag. (nobody)
   Nobody .....
6. Nobody answered the phone. (anybody)
   Anybody .....
7. We didn't go anywhere last night. (nowhere)
   We .....
8. Tom never tells anything about school matters. (anything)
   Tom doesn't .....
9. We went to a restaurant last night but nobody liked the meal . (anybody.)
   We .....
10. I won't talk to anybody from this classroom. (nobody)
    I will .....
11. He is blind from birth so he hasn't seen anything up to now. (nothing)
    He .....

15 REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

Bir cümlede eylemi yapanla, eylemden etkilenen kişi aynı ise reflexive pronoun kullanılır.

e.g. John saw his face in the mirror. John saw himself in the mirror.
S OBJ. S OBJ.

Subject Pronouns	I	You	He	She	It	We	You
Reflexive Pronouns	myself		yourself		himself herself itself	ourselves	yourselves

'by myself, by herself' 'kendi başına, tek başına, yardımsız' anlamına gelir.

e.g. She is going on holiday by herself. (alone)
My father mended the fuse by himself.
The little boy is eating by himself.
'Were you with your friends last night ?' 'No, I was by myself.'

15.1 Fill in the blanks with reflexives ;

1. I live alone so I do the cleaning ..... .
2. When you go out with your friends, enjoy ..... .
3. Jane is very beautiful, she always looks at ..... in the mirror.
4. We had an accident last night but fortunately we didn't hurt ..... .
5. They are playing ..... on the beach and they are enjoying .....
6. Tom has some problems so sometimes he talks to ..... .
7. Can you cook ..... ?
8. I can't believe my eyes, you built this house ..... !
9. While you are walking in the street at night, take care of ..... .
10. Don't go climbing by ..... .
11. During an exam you must answer the questions by ..... .
12. When I saw her, she was doing her homework .....
13. Can you look after a baby by ..... ?
14. I should know more about you, please tell me about ..... .
15. Yesterday morning I cut ..... while I was shaving .
16. Don't worry. I can look after ..... .
17. Linda is very selfish. She always thinks about ..... .
18. You can't answer these hard questions .....
19. Who cleans her room ? Does she do it by ..... ?
20. I went to the party with my girl friend but I got back home ..... .

21. I'm very hungry. I think I will make a sandwich for ..... .
22. In big cities many people live by ..... .
23. We ..... decorated the house.
24. I'm in a hurry. You must do the ironing ..... .
25. Can your children stay at home by ..... ?
26. He fell off a tree and hurt ..... .
27. Are the children playing ..... ?
28. My sister is waiting for the bus by .....
29. Michael cut ..... with a razor two days ago.
30. They'll have a party .....
31. We tidied the room .....
32. Harry could speak two languages ..... when he was 9 years old.
33. I painted the ceiling .....
34. She cut the grass by .....
35. When we were children we always enjoyed ..... in the park.
36. The little girl washed by ..... .
37. I wrote this report by ..... very quickly.
38. Sezen Aksu has composed all the songs by .....
39. When I saw the new director I introduced ..... .
40. Can a baby feed ..... ?
41. The students sang songs ..... at the farewell party.
42. I write poetry ..... when I'm by ..... at home.
43. Her little son is playing by ..... in the middle of the field.
44. Today I've gone shopping and bought something ..... .
45. Please, accompany me. I don't want to dance by ..... .

15.2 Fill in the blanks with reflexives and the verbs below.

make, hurt, brush, fix, enjoy, cook, look, stay, hurt, grow, go.

1. You don't need to drive too fast. You may ..... .
2. If you want, you can ..... at home by .....
3. Can your little sister ..... her teeth by ..... ?
4. I cannot ..... this broken window by ..... .
5. I don't need my mother any more to comb my hair. I can ..... it by .....
6. During my school years, I could ..... meal for ..... .
7. How many times a day do you ..... at ..... in the mirror?
8. Do you ..... on holiday by ..... or with your parents ?
9. Does Linda ..... these onions ..... in the garden ?
10. Did you .... on holiday ?

16 CAN – BE ABLE TO

'Can' ve 'be able to' aynı anlama gelen modals' lardır.

S + CAN + V1 veya S + am / is / are + ABLE TO + V1

e.g. I can swim well veya I am able to swim well. (yüzebilirim)
I can't swim well veya I'm not able to swim well. (yüzemem)

Future zamanlarda can yerine, be able to kullanılır

I'll be able to learn how to use a computer.

En sık kullanıldıkları yerler ;

A) Ability (yetenek) ;

She can play the piano. She is able to play the piano.
I can't cook well. I'm not able to cook well.

B) Possibility (olasılık) ;

Marc and Spencer can visit us today.
They can be at home tonight.

C) Permission (izin) ;

Can I use your phone, sir ?
You can borrow my bike.

D) Request (rica) ;

Can you clean the table , please ?
Can you pass the salt , please ?

CAN'T HAVE + V3 (..... mış olamaz)

She can't have overslept (uyuyakalmış olamaz)

16.1 Rewrite the sentences with 'can' or 'be able to';

1. I can speak five languages. .....
2. She can use a computer. .....
3. I'm able to drive a car. .....
4. We're able to take a taxi. .....
5. Where can we visit on holiday ? ..... ?
6. Are you able to answer this question ? ..... ?
7. Can you fly ? ..... ?
8. I cannot iron my clothes . .....
9. My English teacher can't speak Italian. .....
10. They aren't able to solve this problem. .....

16.2 Answer the questions;

1. Can you play any musical instruments ?

   .....

2. What instruments can you play ?

   .....

3. How many hamburgers can you eat ?

   .....

4. Can your father use a computer ?

   .....

5. Can you speak a foreign language?

   .....

6. How many languages can you speak ?

   .....

7. Are you able to run fast ?

   .....

8. How many kilometres can you run ?

   .....

9. Can a bee fly ?

.....

10. Are you able to fly in a helicopter?

.....

11. Can your mother cook Chinese food ?

.....

12. What is your mother able to cook best ?

.....

13. Can you breathe under water ?

.....

14. Can you cook on a camp fire ?

.....

15. How many hours can you study lessons?

.....

16. Are you able to write in German ?

.....

17. Can dogs swim ?

.....

18. Can you play chess well or badly ?

.....

19. Are your parents able to ski ?

.....

20. Are you able to memorise 50 words a day ?

.....

17 SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE

Bu tense, genelde yapılan eylemleri anlatırken veya alışkanlık haline gelmiş olayları anlatırken kullanılır. Bu tense'in Türkçe karşılığı 'Geniş Zaman'dır. Bu tense ile anlatılan eylemler, daha önceden yapılmış, bu zamanlarda da yapılmakta ve hatta gelecekte de yapılacak eylemlerdir.



OLUMLU CÜMLE ;

S + V (S) + O

Cümleye özne (S) ile başlanır ve fiil (V) ile devam edilir, daha sonra cümlenin nesne (O) kısmı gelir. Eğer cümlenin öznesi üçüncü tekil şahıslardan biri ise (he, she, it), fiile 's' takısı eklenir.

e.g. I work in a car factory.
Julian works in a school.

Fiile bazı durumlarda farklı takılarda eklenir ;

a-) Fiil 'o' ile bitiyorsa
go – goes , do – does

b-) Fiil 's, sh, ch, x' veya 'z' ile bitiyorsa
wish – wishes , teach – teaches , kiss – kisses

c-) Fiil 'y'den önce bir sessiz harfle bitiyorsa, 'y' i'ye dönüşür ve –es eklenir.
try – tries , carry – carries , study – studies,

d-) "Have/has" üçüncü tekil şahıslarda have, has'e dönüşür.

17.1 Complete the sentences with the verbs in the Simple Present Tense;

1. I ..... (like) big cities.
2. She .....(wash) her hands before meals.
3. Carol ..... (study) maths at university.
4. The shops ..... (open) at 8 and ..... (close) at nine.
5. I ..... (work) in a shop, my brother ..... (work) in a restaurant.
6. Linda .....(live) in London, her parents ..... (live) in Scotland.
7. It ..... (rain) a lot in winter.
8. John ..... (have) a shower every day.
9. Tim ..... (work) very hard. He ..... (start) at 7.30 and ..... (finish) at 8 in the evening.
10. The Earth ..... (go) round the Sun.
11. We .....(do) a lot of different things in our free time.
12. It ..... (cost) a lot of money to stay at luxury hotels.
13. Sue ..... (arrive) at work early.
14. I ..... (go) to work by car but Nancy ..... (go) on foot.
15. Jeremy ..... (have) breakfast at 9 in the morning.
16. Tom ..... (live) near us. We ..... (see) him at the weekend.
17. I and my family .....(watch) TV at nights.
18. The school .....(serve) lunch at 12:00.
19. We .....(have) a bath Sundays.
20. My cousin .....(drink) 5 bottles of coke a day.
21. Julia .....(speak) four languages.
22. Her mum .....(work) at a hospital.
23. I .....(love) chocolate cake.
24. The baby .....(cry) at nights.
25. Jane's brother .....(go) to work by car.
26. His friend ..... (make) silly jokes.
27. We .....(dislike) fashion programmes.

28. Mary .....(use) her computer every day.
29. Little girls .....(play) with their dolls.
30. The mother ..... (feed) her baby herself.

17.2 Complete the sentences with the verbs in the Simple Present Tense;

sink – close – cost (2) – like (2) – know – open – speak – study – Run - greet - ride - write - sleep - listen - read - talk - wash - say

1. Margaret ..... four languages.
2. In Turkey the shops usually ..... at 7.30 in the morning.
3. The university ..... at 6 o'clock in the evening.
4. Tina is a student. She ..... medicine at university.
5. I like my job. I ..... a lot of famous people.
6. James ..... his teeth twice a day.
7. A computer is expensive. It ..... a lot of money.
8. The bus tickets are cheap. They ..... little money.
9. A stone ..... into the water.
10. Nancy and I are good friends. I ..... her and she ..... me.
11. He ..... me every morning. He always .....good morning.
12. My sister .....a horse every weekend.
13. I .....at 10 o'clock.
14. They never ..... to rock music. They love classical music.
15. My friends always tell me to shut up. They say I ..... too much.
16. Lions .....very fast.
17. She loves literature. She alwyas .....poems and I'm sure she will be a good poet.
18. My students .....in their spare time. They love books.
19. I .....my face when I wake up.

FREQUENCY ADVERBS

Always ; her zaman, daima, hep
Usually ; genellikle, ekseriyetle
Very often ; çok sık
Often = frequently ; sık sık
Sometimes ; bazen, ara sıra
Seldom = rarely ; nadiren
Hardly ever ; hemen hemen hiç (cümleyi olumsuz yapar)
Never ; asla, hiçbir zaman (cümleyi olumsuz yapar)

Yardımcı fiil bulunmayan olumlu cümlelerde bu zarflar asıl fiilden önce, özne ile yüklemin arasında yer alır.

e.g. She always sings in English.
They seldom go to the theatre.

Bu zarflar am, is, are 'dan sonra gelir.

e.g. I sometimes go to work late.
I am sometimes late for work.

Kısa cevaplarda 'frequency adverb'ler özne ve fiil arasında kullanılır.

e.g. Is he ever home? Yes, he often is.
Do they usually come late? No, they seldom do.

Bu kelimeler genellikle özneden sonra gelir.

e.g. I usually go to Mengen.
She sometimes sleeps early.
We rarely buy a magazine.

17.3 Put the verb in the right order and put the verbs in the correct form ;

1. (sometimes / late / Clara / go home) .....
2. (early / she / wake up / never / on Sundays) .....
3. (do her homework / Nancy / after school / usually) .....
4. (Jenny / usually / contact lenses / wear) .....
5. (dinner / we / have / always / at 7) .....

17.4 Rewrite the sentences with the subject pronoun in brackets ;

1. I visit my friends on Sunday. (They)
.....
2. He reads books in his spare times. (We)
.....
3. The nurses help the patients. (Sarah)
.....
4. I drink a cup of coffee in the morning. (Uncle Sam)
.....
5. Tom goes to school everyday. (My brothers)
.....
6. She is the best student in our class (Ayşe)
.....
7. Ali is always late (they)
.....
8. They like going to the cinema on weekends. (my father)
.....
9. John is a very hardworking student. (Selma and her sister)
.....
10. The flowers in their garden are very beautiful. (apple tree)
.....

Cümleyi olumsuz veya soru yapmak için yardımcı fiilleri (do – does) kullanmak gerekir. Cümlenin öznesi ne olursa olsun fiil sürekli yalın halinde kullanılır, yani herhangi bir takı almaz.

I / You / We / They	**DO**
He / She / It	**DOES**

e.g. I don't get up early. She doesn't get up early.
Do you like coke ? Does she like coke ?

e.g. A: Do you watch TV at nights ?
B: Yes, I watch TV at nights. (Yes, I do.)
No, I don't watch TV at nights. (No, I don't.)

e.g. A: Does your father work in a bank ?
B: Yes, he works in a bank. (Yes, he does.)
No, he doesn't work in a bank. (No, he doesn't)

17.5 Make the sentences negative ;

1. I sing a song very well. .....
2. I play the flute very well . .....
3. Rosy dances well. .....
4. Martin works very hard . .....
5. Julia washes the dishes after meals. .....
6. They know my phone number. .....
7. You do the same thing every day. .....
8. We play football on Sunday. .....
9. Tina spends a lot of money on clothes. .....
10. It rains very much in winter in this region. .....
11. He makes silly jokes. .....
12. I like watching TV. .....
13. Martin has two sisters. .....
14. Sam wears gloves in winter. .....
15. I brush my teeth before bed. .....
16. We like our friends. .....

17. I speak English fluently. .....
18. She has a baby. .....
19. He goes to bed at 11 every night. .....
20. My father visits Fastbank every Monday .....
21. They go on holiday every summer. .....
22. My mother does the cleaning everyday. .....
23. I polish my shoes every morning. .....
24. I plant trees every Spring. .....
25. Many children like eating ice cream. .....

17.6 Use 'don't – doesn't' with one of these verbs ;

wear – know – visit – go – drive – like - buy

1. I have got a driving licence but I ..... very often.
2. Mark is a heavy smoker but he ..... cigarettes.
3. We like travelling but we ..... abroad very often.
4. Martin has bad eyes but he ..... glasses.
5. She ..... rock music but she usually listens pop music.
6. Carla is a very nice person but we ..... much about her.
7. Our relatives live near us but we ..... them very often.

17.7 Make the sentences question ;

1. Celine sleeps at 9:00 every evening . .....
2. I go to work on foot. .....
3. Madonna lives in the USA. .....
4. The actress acts very well. .....
5. I understand Italian. .....
6. Her brother goes to bed at 11:00. .....
7. Their children go to college. .....
8. She goes shopping on Saturday. .....
9. My friend plays basketball every Friday. .....
10. We go to the theatre on Sundays. .....
11. A mum looks after her children. .....
12. The old men run slowly. .....
13. I ask my teachers too many questions . .....

14. She plays basketball at school. .....
15. My parents go to the cinema twice a month. .....
16. I help my mother with the housework. .....
17. She wears make-up every morning. .....
18. A baby likes drinking milk. .....
19. George and his family spend their holiday in Bodrum. .....
20. A pilot flies an aeroplane. .....

17.8 Write short answers ;

E.g. Do you like coke? *Yes, I do. / No, I don't.*
Does Nancy have a baby? *Yes, he does. / No, he doesn't.*

1. Do you work hard ? .....
2. Do you speak three languages? .....
3. Does your teacher give a lot of homework? .....
4. Does your father work in a car factory? .....
5. Do your parents go to bed late? .....
6. Do you like English? .....
7. Does Martin have a sports car? .....
8. Do you have a driving licence? .....
9. Does your mother go shopping ? .....
10. Does Sarah go out in the evening? .....
11. Do you like listening to the radio? .....
12. Do they go to the theatre? .....
13. Does your father drink fizzy drink? .....
14. Does Jennifer play the violin? .....
15. Do you annoy your teachers? .....

17.9 Make the sentences positive;

1. We don't like singing songs. .....
2. I don't get up early on Sundays. .....
3. The train doesn't arrive late. .....
4. They don't call me. .....
5. It doesn't rain hard here. .....
6. Her cat doesn't eat fish. .....
7. I don't sit in public gardens. .....
8. My holiday doesn't pass quickly. .....

9. She doesn't write post cards. .....
10. He doesn't spend the whole day in his room. .....
11. I don't do my homework regularly. .....
12. We don't like horror films. .....
13. I don't go abroad. .....
14. A pigeon doesn't carry messages. .....
15. I don't have a bath on Saturdays. .....

17.10 Fill in the blanks with 'do' or 'does'.

1. She ..... not like hearing bad news.
2. ..... the bank open at 9 ?
3. Tom ..... not have dinner.
4. ..... your friends like maths classes ?
5. ..... he live on his own or with his parents ?
6. What ..... your parents sleep ?
7. Martin ..... not have a motor bike.
8. What time ..... Jason get up in the morning ?
9. ..... George play the piano very well ?
10. Jane ..... not like ironing.

17.11 Fill in the blanks with 'do, does, don't' or 'doesn't'.

1. How many cigarettes a day ..... you smoke ?
2. Sandy ..... hate spiders.
3. ..... your father speak Spanish ?
4. We ..... have much money.
5. What ..... your parents do ?
6. What time ..... your school bus arrive ?
7. We ..... go to school on Saturdays and Sundays.
8. My little son ..... speak.
9. What kind of films ..... you like watching ?
10. The boys ..... like playing football with the girls.
11. My dog ..... bark in the evenings.
12. ..... you shave every morning ?
13. My teacher ..... like liars.
14. We ..... spend much money on our holiday.
15. What ..... an engineer do ?

17.12 Answer the questions ;

1. Does your father get up early or late ? .....
2. What time does your mother get up ? .....
3. Do you go to bed late or early ? .....
4. What time do you usually go to bed ? .....
5. What do you usually have for breakfast ? .....
6. How do you go to school ? .....
7. Do you like your school ? .....
8. What time does your father come home from work ? .....
9. Does your mother cook well or badly ? .....
10. Do you like reading ? .....
11. What kind of books do you like reading ? .....
12. Do your parents smoke ? .....
13. What time do you usually have dinner ? .....
14. Do you brush your teeth every morning ? .....
15. What do you usually do in your free time ? .....
16. What do you do ? .....
17. How often a year do you have holiday ? .....
18. Do you go on holiday with your parents or on your own ? .....
19. What time does it get light and dark in your city ? .....
20. Where do you live ? .....
21. Where do you come from ? .....
22. How often does your father shave ? .....
23. Does your father have a moustache ? .....
24. Does your friend have a computer ? .....
25. How often a week do you have a holiday ? .....
26. How long does it take from London to Leeds by train ? .....
27. Do you like shopping ? .....
28. Does it often rain in your city ? .....
29. Where does your father work ? .....
30. Do Turkish people like cold tea ? .....
31. How often do you go to the dentist ? .....
32. How often do you eat out with your family ? .....
33. Do you like listening to music ? .....
34. What kind of music do you like listening to ? .....

35. Do you keep a diary ? .....
36. Does your father help your mother with the housework ? .....
37. Do you like studying English ? .....
38. Do you wear a uniform at school ? .....
39. Does your mother wear a ring ? .....
40. Does the Earth go round the Sun? .....
41. Do the vegetarians eat meat or vegetables ? .....
42. Does your sister make a phone call with her friends ? .....
43. Do you usually phone your friends ? .....
44. Does your English teacher give you a lot of homework ? .....
45. Do you like writing poetry ? .....
46. What do you usually do on Saturday nights ? .....
47. Do you like animals ? .....
48. Does your mother speak English ? .....
49. Does your father like playing cards with his friends ? .....
50. Does rice grow in cold climates ? .....
51. How long does it take you from school to home ? .....
52. Do you believe in ghosts ? .....
53. What time does your lesson start and finish ? .....
54. Do you have a dictionary from English into Turkish ? .....
55. Does it often rain in your city in winter ? .....
56. Do you play jokes on your friends ? .....
57. How many hours a day do you study English ? .....
58. Does your mother wear make-up every day ? .....
59. Does your father wash his car at weekends ? .....
60. How often do you visit your grandparents ? .....

17.13 Answer the questions ;

1. Do you have lots of fun of your friends ? .....
2. Do you like your friends? .....
3. Do you have long or short hair? .....
4. Do you always brush your teeth before breakfast? .....
5. Does your sister have a nickname? .....
6. What do you usually read in the newspaper? .....

7. Does your house have a garden? .....
8. What instruments do you play? .....
9. Does your friend like Scottish dancing? .....
10. What does your mother cook best? .....
11. Does your brother like playing computer games? .....
12. What do you want to be in the future? .....
13. What do you do before you go to bed? .....
14. What colour shoes do you have? .....
15. When does your sister go back home? .....
16. What kind of films do you like watching? .....
17. Do you collect stamps in your free time? .....
18. How do you go to your school? .....
19. Do you like playing with your friends? .....
20. Do you have milk or tea for breakfast? .....
21. Who do you like most? .....
22. What do you like doing most? .....
23. What do you like doing on holiday? .....
24. How much money do you get from your parents? .....
25. Do you usually go for a long walk? .....
26. What does a bus driver do? .....
27. What does a student do? .....
28. Do you ever do something interesting? .....
29. What does a mother do? .....
30. Do you play bowling with your friends? .....
31. What does a teacher do? .....
32. What colour shirts do you wear in summer? .....
33. How many apples do you need to make apple pie .....
34. What do you usually have in a restaurant .....
35. How many teeth do you have? .....
36. Where does a doctor work? .....
37. How much does a meal for two cost in a restaurant .....
38. How often do the local trains get cleaned in Turkey .....
39. How much do your gloves cost? .....
40. Where does your teacher usually have lunch? .....
41. What do you like doing in winter? .....
42. Where do actors work? .....
43. Does your father drive fast or slowly? .....
44. Who do you usually talk on the phone? .....

45. Who phones you most? .....
46. How often do you go to the museum? .....
47. How often do you shave? .....
48. What do you usually do? .....
49. Do you wait for your school service long? .....
50. How often does your mother clean the house? .....
51. Which language do you usually speak in your class? .....
52. Do you wear socks on your feet or hand? .....
53. Do you like grilled fish? .....
54. Does your father smoke at home? .....
55. Do you book a table before you go to a restaurant .....
56. Does an elephant have big ears? .....
57. What do you do when you have a toothache? .....
58. Do you enjoy yourself at parties? .....
59. How often do you eat Chinese food? .....
60. Who do you talk about your problems? .....
61. Who sings best in your classroom? .....
62. How many hours a day do you study? .....
63. Who paints your house? .....
64. How often a year do you have a holiday? .....
65. How does your father go to work? .....
66. Why do you learn English? .....
67. How many kilometres do you run .....
68. What do you like reading most? .....
69. Do you usually look at mirror .....
70. What does a baby do? .....
71. Who gets high marks in your class ? .....
72. Dou you always use a computer in the office ? .....

17.14 Answer the questions ;

1. Do you like ice cream? .....
   How often do you eat ice cream? (everyday .....

2. Does your friend speak a foreign language? (+) .....
   How many languages does he or she speak? (two) .....

3. Does your friend like playing ice hockey? (+) .....
   When does he play it? (Sunday) .....

4. Do you help your mother with the housework ?(+).....
   How often do you wash the dishes? (after meals) .....

5. Does your sister play the flute? (+).....
   How often does she do it? (Every day) .....

6. Does your brother like shopping? (+) .....
   How often does he go shopping? (once a week) .....

7. Do you like sunbathing? (+) .....
   When do you usually do it? (in summer) .....

8. Do you like driving? (+) .....
   How often do you drive? (everyday) .....

9. Does your mother cook Italian food? (+) .....
   What does she cook ? (pizza) .....

10. Does your uncle visit you? (+) .....
    How often does he visit you ? (once a month) .....

17.15 Ask questions

1. My mother cooks beans two days a week.
   Who ..... ?
   What ..... ?
   How many days ..... ?

2. John listens to music every day.
   Who ..... ?
   What ..... ?
   Do/Does..... ?

3. They visit their grandmother every Saturday.
   When ..... ?
   What ..... ?
   Who ..... ?

4. Martin plays basketball very well.
   Who ..... ?
   How ..... ?
   Do/Does ..... ?

5. My father comes home from work at 7 every evening.
   Who ..... ?
   Whose ..... ?
   What time ..... ?

6. We go to Bodrum every Summer.
   Where ..... ?
   Who ..... ?

7. She doesn't like grapes.
   What ..... ?
   Who ..... ?

8. He attends a meeting in London twice a year.
   How often ..... ?
   Where ..... ?
   Who ..... ?

9. Sezen Aksu composes her songs by herself very well.
   How ..... ?
   Who ..... ?
   What ..... ?

10. Tom attends a French course every day.
    What ..... ?
    When ..... ?
    Who ..... ?

READING 3

Superstitions

In many countries people believe in different things. This belief is called 'superstition'. It is the belief in things that are not real or possible.
In Turkey for example people believe that seeing a black cat brings bad luck. When you see a black cat, you may experience a bad event.
In many countries people believe that the number 13 brings bad luck too. No one really knows why people don't like the number 13.
In a story about the old Greek gods, 12 gods were asked to come to a meal but one more came. This made 13 gods. The story says that this is why one of the gods who was at the meal was killed.

1. What is common belief in many countries?

   .....

2. What does a black cat mean for the people in Turkey?

   .....

3. What does 'superstition' mean?

   .....

4. Why does the god who was at the meal die according to the story?

   .....

5. Do you know some other common superstitions in your country? Can you tell them?

   .....

READING 4

Happy news

It's four o'clock in the afternoon. Lenny and her parents are at home. Lenny's parents are drinking tea in the kitchen. Lenny is holding a letter. She looks very excited.
'Hey, look' she says. 'This is really wonderful news!'
'Really? What is the news?' asks Lenny's father.
'I'm a finalist in the international song competition, the organisers are offering a free holiday in Manchester.'
'That's great news. Well done' says Lenny's mother.
'When is it?'
'Sunday to Saturday : sightseeing. Sunday is final, I must be in Manchester on Sunday.'

1. What time is it?

   .....

2. What are Lenny's mother and father doing?

   .....

3. Why does Lenny look very excited?

   .....

4. What is the wonderful news?

   .....

5. What's the organisers' offer?

   .....

6. When is the final day?

   .....

QUIZ 4

A. Put the words in the right order; (2 x 10)

1. at / our / smoke / school / not / teachers / do

   .....

2. Helen / live / where / does /?

   .....

3. usually / winter / rains / in / it / my / city / in

   .....

4. letters / Petro / writing / like / not / does

   .....

5. lunch / usually / have / I / 1.30 / at

   .....

6. the station / the train / time / leave / from / what / does / ?

   .....

7. you / birthday / what / want / this / do / your / for / year / ?

   .....

8. comes / late / my / home / in / the evening / father / work / from

   .....

9. a / how / do / week / you / shave / often / ?

   .....

10. not / Tim / go / Friday / does / school / to / on

    .....

B. Answer the following questions ; (2 x 10)

1. What does your mother usually cook for you ?

   .....

2. Where do you usually go on a holiday ?

   .....

3. What colour uniform do you wear at school ?

   .....

QUIZ 4

4. How does your father go to work ?

   .....

5. What kind of music does your sister or brother like listening to ?

   .....

6. Do you have any English friends ?

   .....

7. How often does your friend visit you ?

   .....

8. What time do you leave school ?

   .....

9. What does your mother usually wear ?

   .....

10. What kind of films do you like watching ?

    .....

C. Write questions to the answers ; (2 x 10)

1. A: ..... ?

   B: I usually get up at 7 o'clock.

2. A: ..... ?

   B: Yes, it often snows in England in Autumn.

3. A: ..... ?

   B: She rides a bike on Sunday.

4. A: ..... ?

   B: It takes me 10 minutes from home to school.

5. A: ..... ?

   B: I visit my cousin twice a month.

6. A: ..... ?

   B: No, my friend doesn't like cleaning the house.

7. A: ..... ?

   B: He usually has meat or fish for dinner.

QUIZ 4

8. A: ..... ?

   B: No, I don't. I like cherry juice.

9. A: ..... ?

   B: I brush my teeth before I go to bed.

10. A: ..... ?

    B: She writes poetry in her spare time.

D. Translate into English; (5 x 8)

1. Bugün ev ödevimiz varmı ?

   .....

2. Biz ve öğretmenimiz Pazar günü futbol oynarız.

   .....

3. Pop müzik dinlemekten nefret ederim.

   .....

4. Kız kardeşim asla öğle yemeği yemez.

   .....

5. Babam işe taksi ile gider.

   .....

6. Öğretmenimizin kaç tane çantası var ?

   .....

7. Annem her gün makyaj yapmaz.

   .....

8. Ekseriyetle hafta sonu arkadaşlarımla dışarıya çıkarım.

   .....

18 PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Bu tense, konuşma esnasında yapılan eylemleri anlatırken kullanılır. Türkçe karşılığı 'şimdiki zaman' dır. Şu anda yapılan eylemler anlatılır.

S + am – is – are + V ing + O

Now

----------X----------

He is listening to the radio now.

e.g.	I am dancing.	(Dans ediyorum.)
	We are practising English.	(İngilizce pratik yapıyoruz.)
	Brenda isn't washing the dishes.	(Brenda bulaşıkları yıkamıyor.)

Present Continuous Tense'de fiillere – ing takısı eklerken, bazı değişiklikler yapmamız gerekir. Bunlar aşağıdaki şekilde gösterilmiştir.

a) Sonu ' –e ' ile biten fiillere –ing takısı eklenirken ' –e ' düşer.

Ride – riding , serve – serving , make – making, etc.

b) Sonu bir sesli, bir sessiz harfle biten tek heceli fiillerde sondaki sessiz harf çift yazılır.

Put – putting , swim – swimming , cut – cutting , etc.

c) ' –y ' ile biten fiillere –ing eklenirken yazımda bir değişiklik olmaz.

Fly – flying , study – studying , etc.

d) ' –ie ' ile biten fiillerde ' –ie ' , ' –y 'ye dönüşür ve –ing eklenir.

Die – dying , lie – lying etc.

e) Sonu iki sessizle biten fiillere –ing eklenirken değişiklik yapılmaz.

Stand – standing , hold – holding , spend –spending , etc.

f) İki veya daha çok heceli fiillerin son hecesinde bir sesli ve sonu bir sessiz olursa son harf çift yazılır.

Submit - submitting

Bu tense'te kullanılan zaman zarfları ;
now , right now , at the moment , at present ; şimdi, şu anda.

Sadece konuşma anında olan değil, o sıralarda yapmakta olduğumuz işleri de anlatırken kullanırız.

e.g. I'm going to an English course *this year*.
They are learning Japanese *nowadays*.

Ayrıca gelecek zaman zarfları kullanılarak, gelecekte yapılacak olan bir eylemide anlatabiliriz.

e.g. I'm going to Ankara *tomorrow.*
She is going on a holiday *next month.*

18.1 Write the correct form of the verbs in brackets ;

1. David .....(have) breakfast at the moment.
2. Men and women .....(sing) the song all together.
3. The boys .....(play) football in the school yard.
4. Nancy .....(type) the letters in her desk now.
5. Clara .....(use) her computer at present.
6. James .....(wear) his new tuxedo .
7. Tony and Sarah .....(get) married next Sunday.
8. Jimmy .....(comb) his hair in the bathroom at present.
9. I and my teacher .....(discuss) about the school matters.
10. The students .....(fill)in the blanks in the exam.
11. We ..... (have) a good time in the disco.
12. Her daughter .....(prepare) the dinning table.
13. I .....(smoke) too much these days.
14. Everybody .....(sing) and .....(dance) in the party.
15. The new baby sitter .....(look after) the baby now.

16. The girls .....(shout) at boys.
17. My father ..... (fix) some broken windows at home.
18. She ..... (look) at herself in the mirror.
19. Listen! The twins ..... (cry).
20. My dog ..... (sleep) in its kennel in the garden.
21. Stuart ..... (learn) how to dive nowadays.
22. Kelly .....(play) computer games and ..... (have) a good time.
23. Our neighbours .....(listen) to the music very loudly.
24. Our teacher ..... (teach) us 'the present continuous tense'.
25. I am very hungry. I .....(eat) the third hamburger at the moment.
26. The old ladies ..... (sit) and ..... (talk) in the park.
27. Amy ..... (do) her homework in her room.
28. Mike ..... (be) a teacher. He ..... (teach) very well.
29. We .....(take) a Maths test now.
30. The driver .....(not/drive) carefully because he ..... (sleep).

18.2 Put the words in the right order and put the verbs in the correct form ;

1. mother / now / skirt / my / iron / my
   .....
2. now / Stephen / Tania / discuss / and / homework / their
   .....
3. car / wash /right now / George / his
   .....
4. read / you / what / at present / ?
   .....
5. Alison / the phone / talk / on ?
   .....
6. feed / the baby / the baby sitter / not
   .....
7. you / listen / to / the news / on / TV ?
   .....

8. at present / cut / Suzy / the grass / in the garden.

.....

9. Rick / repair / his / motorbike

.....

10. Work / Mr. Watson / a / on / new / system / energy.

.....

18.3 Answer the questions ;

e.g. Is Martin having dinner now? *Yes, he is or No, he isn't*

1. Is Tom wearing a ring? (-) .....
2. Are you washing the dishes right now? (-) .....
3. Is David redecorating his house? (+) .....
4. Are they visiting the museum right now? (+) .....
5. Are their cousins playing in the garden? (-) .....
6. Is James having a bath now? (+) .....
7. Is the boss talking to the workers? (-) .....
8. Are they making silly jokes? (-) .....
9. Is your teacher taking attendance now (+) .....
10. Are you taking notes at the moment? (-) .....

18.4 Answer the questions ;

1. Is your sister sitting on the wall? (-) .....
   What is she doing (play table tennis) .....
2. Is Tom standing near you? (-) .....
   What is he doing now? (sit on the grass) .....
3. Are they watching the carnival from the flat? (-) .....
   What are they doing? (play chess) .....
4. Is Jenny wearing jeans today? (-) .....
   What is she wearing? (a dress) .....
5. Are the people singing rock songs? (-) .....
   What are they singing now? (pop songs) .....

6. Are the children talking to their friends? (-) .....
   What are they doing? (study lessons) .....
7. Is the boy going to market? (-) .....
   Where is he going? (cinema) .....
8. Are you interviewing the singers? (-) .....
   What are you doing? (take photo) .....
9. Is Nancy meeting her friends this afternoon? (-) .....
   What is she doing ? (drive to work) .....
10. Is he swimming in the lake? (-) .....
    What is he doing now? (climb a rope) .....

18.5 Write questions ;

1. She is climbing a ladder in the garden.
   Who.....?
   What .....?
   Where .....?

2. The woman is wearing a shirt.
   What .....?
   Who .....?

3. The children are following the dog in the garden.
   What .....?
   Where .....?
   Who .....?

4. John is driving his father's car today.
   Who .....?
   What .....?
   Whose .....?

5 Sarah is changing foreign currency at the moment.
   Who .....?
   When .....?

What .....?

6. We are exercising in the gym with our teacher today.
   What .....?
   Where .....?
   Who .....?
   Who .....with?

7. Jane is staying at home today.
   What .....?
   Where .....?

8. My father is repairing his car in the garage today.
   Who .....?
   Whose .....?
   What .....?

9. I'm buying some magazines right now.
   What .....?
   When .....?
   What .....?

10. The teacher is asking difficult questions to the students in the class.
    What .....?
    What .....?
    Where .....?
    Who .....?

11. Paul's father is playing the violin now.
    Whose .....?
    Who ..... ?
    When .....?

12. He is crossing at zebra crossing.
    What .....?
    Who .....?

18.6 Complete the sentences using one of these verbs ;

build – prepare – leave – have – stand – visit – dive – sleep – eat – lie – sing – sit – wait – shave - study - do - fix - make - watch - drink

1. Please be quiet. The baby ..... .
2. 'Where's John ?' 'He is in the kitchen. He ..... the dinner'.
3. 'You ..... on my foot.' 'Oh, I'm sorry.'.
4. Can you see? Somebody ..... into the lake.
5. We're here on holiday. We ..... Istanbul.
6. 'Where's Alan?' 'He ..... in the bathroom.'.
7. We ..... a new bridge over the river at the moment.
8. I ..... now. Goodbye.
9. She is on a diet. She ..... an apple.
10. They ..... for a taxi.
11. They ..... a song.
12. She has backache. She ..... on the floor.
13. We ..... breakfast.
14. He ..... on the desk.
15. They can not come right now because they ..... .
16. My father .....my bicycle now.
17. Oh no! Mum he .....my milk.
18. Where is Sam? He is in his room. He .....his homework.
19. .....Jenny ..... a cake now?
20. Come on Dad. .....you .....the news again?

QUIZ 5

A. Put in 'a, an, some' or 'any'; (1 x 5)

1. What can ..... bird do very well ?
2. Have you got ..... free time ?
3. There is ..... old man on the corner.
4. Sally has got ..... money in her pocket.
5. There aren't ..... apples in the basket.

B. Put in 'am, is , are, do, does, have got, has got, can and negative forms'; (1 x 10)

1. David ..... clever but he ..... use a computer.
2. A fish ..... swim but it ..... fly.
3. We ..... hungry but we ..... have anything to eat.
4. I ..... any brothers but my friend, Jack ..... two brothers.
5. I ..... have breakfast but my sister ..... .

C. Put the words in the right order; (2 x 5)

1. your / am / can't / sorry / come / I / to / I / party
   .....
2. is / on / birthday / Monday / it / her / afternoon
   .....
3. blue / father's / colours / black / favourite / my / are / and
   .....
4. many / have / teachers / how / you / your / English / do / in / school / ?
   .....
5. wife / hates / room / a / her / in / watching / dark / TV / uncle's
   .....

D. Answer the questions; (3 x 5)

1. How often does your mother go to the cinema ?
   .....
2. When is your birthday ?
   .....
3. Does your teacher give you a lot of homework ?
   .....

QUIZ 5

4. How many kilometres an hour can you run ?
   .....
5. What can't you do in a library ?
   .....

E. Complete the sentences with a suitable verb; (1 x 5)

1. It ..... an hour from Milas to Bodrum.
2. She likes ..... a bike in her spare time.
3. Our teacher ..... us English very well.
4. My mother ..... pizza for us every Sunday.
5. His sister ..... two dresses, a top and three skirts.

F. Correct the mistakes; (1 x 15)

1. Jack visit her grandmother every Sunday.
2. How much birds is there in the tree ?
3. My sister not like milk but drink every evening.
4. Her teacher child go to school with bus.
5. We aren't Spain so we aren't speak Spanish.
6. Turkish persons don't likes ice tea.
7. There are some water at the glass.
8. A dog has got four leg.

G. Translation; (3 x 5)

1. Bahçede kaç öğrenci var ?
   .....
2. Annemin en çok beğendiği şarkıcı Sezen Aksu'dur.
   .....
3. Babam nadiren işe geç gider.
   .....
4. Nereden kitap satın alabilirim ?
   .....
5. Pazar günü televizyonda futbol izlemekten nefret ederim.
   .....

QUIZ 5

H. Ask questions to the answers; (3 x 5)

1. A: ..... ? B: My father is a doctor.
2. A: ..... ? B: No, she doesn't. She likes red.
3. A: ..... ? B: Her father shaves twice a week.
4. A: ..... ? B: There're seven days in a week.
5. A: ..... ? B: My sister drinks milk after she gets up.

I. Write Questions; (2,5 x 4)

1. Martin hates watching horror films at home at night.
   a b c d

a. .....
b. .....
c. .....
d. .....

REVISION TEST 2

A) Rewrite the underlined parts with a "possessive pronoun" or an "object pronoun"

1. She is fond of horror films
   .....
2. This is Susan's new camera. It is very beautiful
   .....
3. Look at Tim. He is going to fall !
   .....
4. Our dogs are San Bernard. What about your dogs?
   .....
5. We want to paint the garage. It looks dirty
   .....
6. Simon is using my book. Can I study with you?
   .....
7. Our neighbour is helping me and my friend.
   .....
8. Mr Owen has got three tickets. His tickets are in the front row.
   .....

B) Fill in the blanks with "on / in / at"

1. The rock concert starts ..... 09:00pm ..... the stadium.
2. She has an appointment with the doctor ..... Thursday morning.
3. The next medicine conference is ..... New Jersey ..... spring.
4. They are both very good players. Their match is ..... school ..... the weekend.
5. Your mobile phone? It is ..... your bag ..... the table.
6. Don't forget our company's annual party. It's .....Harwards disco ..... Manhattan ..... 12th January.

C) Chose the best indefinite pronoun for the blank

1. Helen bought ..... for Peter's birthday but I don't know what it is.
   a- somewhere b- anything c- something d- someone
2. ..... knows what happened. It is a mystery. I don't know ..... , too.
   a- Everybody / somewhere b- Nobody / anything
   c- Something / someone d- Nothing / anywhere

3. He is a very good liar. He always tells lies and ..... believes him
   a- nothing b- somebody c- anybody d- everybody

4. Mr Ferry likes travelling very much. He went on a world tour and he almost visited .....
   a- everywhere b- something c- anywhere d- somewhere

5. There is ..... in Martin's bag. Did ..... see it before?
   a- everything / something b- nothing / somewhere
   c- something / anything d-something / anybody

6. Erin is unhappy today. We tried a lot but ..... can make her happy again.
   a- everywhere b- nothing c- anything d- anybody

D) Fill in the blanks with a "reflexive pronoun"

1. Jashua's hand is broken but he shaves ..... in the morning without any help
2. Lara is a good composer. She composes songs only for ..... .She is also a singer !
3. Will you wash the car by ..... ? Do you need any help?
4. Medlens' party was great. We helped ..... and had a delicious meal.
5. Our neighbour's children are really hardworking. They do all the housework by ....
6. Painting is my hobby. I can paint all of the walls in the house by .....

E) Write the following sentences with " can" and "be able to"

Ex: "Jeremy / lift / 60 kilos"
a- Jeremy can lift sixty kilos.
b- Jeremy is able to lift sixty kilos.

1. Ben / cycle / for 100 kilometres
   a-
   b-

2. These birds / fly / from Asia to Africa
   a-
   b-

3. The scientists / make experiments / in space
   a-
   b-

4. I / answer / all of the questions
   a-
   b-

F) Complete the sentences with the verbs in the simple present tense

1. Larry usually ..... (have) a drink with his friends after work.
2. Carol ..... (arrange) her appointments according to her weekly schedule.
3. My father ..... (not / prepare) the breakfast in the morning. He ..... (hate) it.
4. Ed's friends ..... (call) him at the weekends and they sometimes ..... (go out)
5. Steven's parents ..... (not / allow) him to go out late at night.
6. ..... your pen-pal ..... (live) with his family or alone?
7. Cameron never ..... (make) plans for the future. She believes that it ..... (bring) bad luck.
8. ..... you ..... (cry) when you feel happy?
9. A good teacher ..... (try) hard to help her students.
10. Donna ..... (not / order) any food from the restaurants. She always ..... (cook) for herself.

REVISION TEST 2

G) Complete the sentences with verbs from the box, using Present Continuous Tense.

type	feed	design	count	wear
collect	relax	erase	repair	carry

1. ..... you ..... the files on your computer? Aren't they important?
2. It is winter. People ..... coats, jumpers and gloves.
3. My aunt is an architect. She ..... buildings for big companies.
4. ..... Daniel ..... the cows in the farm? How many cows are there?
5. ..... the secretary ..... the letters ?
6. Mrs. Swan ..... old coins. She has got a wonderful collection.
7. A: Where is your father?

   B: He ..... my bicycle at the garage now.
8. ..... the farmers ..... the animals with fresh plants?
9. I like lying on the beach. I ..... at the sea side.
10. Where ..... you ..... these boxes? Are they very heavy?

19 THE SIMPLE PRESENT & THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS

Konuşmanın geçtiği anda ya da o sıralarda yapmakta olduğumuz işleri 'Present Continuous Tense' ile; genelde yaptığımız işleri, alışkanlıklarımızı ise ' Simple Present ' ile anlatırız.

e.g. Elizabeth is in the kitchen *now*. She *is cooking*.
(O yemek pişiriyor.)

She always brushes her teeth after dinner.
(O hep yemekten sonra dişlerini fırçalar.)

Bazı fiiller eylem değil durum ifade ederler. Durum bildiren fiillerin şimdiki zaman ve geniş zaman için kullanımları aynıdır.

e.g. I'm running now. (Eylem bildirir.)
I like orange. (Eylem bildirmez.)
I think you are late. (Eylem bildirmez.)

Continuous Tense ile kullanılmayan fiillerden bazıları şunlardır:

1. Verbs of mind : know, forget, understand, think, remember, believe.
2. Verbs of feeling : love, hate, dislike, fear, prefer, want, wish, forgive, like.
3. Verbs of 5 senses : smell, taste, hear, touch, see.
4. Verbs of possession : cost, look, need, weigh, depend, advise, seem, promise

19.1 Put in 'am, is, are, do, don't, does' or 'doesn't'

1. Excuse me, ... you speak English ?
2. 'What is George doing?' ' I ..... know.'
3. 'What's wrong?' ' Why ..... they laughing at me ?'
4. 'What ..... your mother do?' 'She's a vet.'
5. It ..... raining. I ..... want to go out in the rain.
6. 'Where ..... they come from?' ' Australia'
7. 'How much ..... it cost to phone to France ?
8. George is a good photographer but he ..... take very often.
9. I ..... like swimming in winter
10. It is a nice day today. The birds ..... singing.

19.2 Put in the Pre. Cont. Tense or Pre. Simple Tense ;

1. I think David ..... (have) a bath now.
2. I think Nancy ..... (clean) her room.
3. You can't see Mr. Brown now. He ..... (make) a phone call.
4. My mother ..... (cook) in the kitchen at the moment.
5. My brother ..... (play) in the garden now.
6. Sandra is unhappy. I think she ..... (drink) at the bar at present.
7. I ..... (study). Can you turn off the radio, please ?
8. I can't help you now. I ..... (have) a shower.
9. Be quiet please. The baby ..... (sleep).
10. My grandma is in the living room now. She ..... (watch) 'Çarkıfelek'.
11. My sister is in her room now. She ..... (study) English. She ..... (study) English after school everyday. What ..... you usually ..... (do) after school ?
12. Roger is not at home now. He is with his friends. They ..... (play) basketball in the garden. They often ..... (play) basketball on Sunday.
13. Look! Patsy ..... (ride) a bike.
14. Burt is at the bus stop. He ..... (wait) for the bus. He ..... (go) to school by bus everyday.
15. My father ..... (read) books at night. What ..... your father usually ..... (do) at night?
16. My mother is in the kitchen now. She ..... (wash) the dishes.
17. We ..... (go) to an English course on Saturday. We ..... (not / go) to school.
18. My friends and I ..... (go) to the gym by bus every day. I usually ..... (meet) them at the bus stop.
19. My brother ..... (not / study) now. He ..... (read) a newspaper.
20. I ..... (go) to school now. The class ..... (start) at 9 o'clock.
21. Our English teacher ..... (have) a car but he usually ..... (go) to work by bus and now, he ..... (wait) for the bus.
22. 'Where is your father?' 'He's in the bedroom. He ..... (sleep)'
23. Mr. Blue ..... (take) his dog for a walk every morning.
24. My parents ..... (leave) home for work early in the morning.

25. Tony is upstairs in the bathroom. He ..... (wash) his hair.
26. Fred and I are good dancers but we ..... (not / go) dancing very often.
27. ..... (you / come) from Denmark ?
28. I ..... (not / watch) TV very often.
29. Listen! Somebody ..... (sing).
30. Sandra is tired. She ..... (want) to go home.
31. How often ..... (you / read) a newspaper ?
32. 'Excuse me, but you ..... (sit) in my place. 'Oh, I'm sorry.'
33. I'm sorry, I ..... (not / understand). Can you speak more slowly ?
34. It's late. I ..... (go) home now. ..... (you / come) with me ?
35. What time ..... (your father / finish) work in the evening ?
36. You can turn off the radio. I ..... (not / listen) to it.
37. 'Where is Paul ?' ' In the kitchen. He ..... (cook) something.'
38. Martin ..... (not / usually / drive) to work. He ..... (usually / walk).
39. Sue ..... (not / like) coffee. She ..... (prefer) tea.
40. Bob never .....(drink) whisky. He .....(dislike) it.
41. Richard .....(sew) his socks in his room.
42. I'm in the bathroom. I .....(comb) my hair.
43. At the moment, she .....(study) English literature.
44. He often .....(walk) to work as it.....(take) ten minutes.
45. Gillian ..... (take) French lessons three days a week.
46. They .....(wear) blue costumes at the moment.
47. She .....(be) at home today because she .....(want) to finish the report.
48. Jill .....(like) dancing. She .....(dance) in a disco at night.
49. Look at the dog! It .....(walk) on its back feet.
50. My friends .....(not /go) to school on foot. They .....(take) a bus.
51. Most of the poor people .....(work) on the cotton fields in Adana.
52. Children .....(like) playing with toys.
53. I .....(admire) Istanbul.
54. My parents ..... (not, help) me with my lessons.
55. The mechanic .....(fix) our washing machine at present.
56. Tim .....(wait) for the school service at the bus-station.
57. She .....(have) lunch in that restaurant once a week.

58. I never .....(eat) olives for breakfast.
59. (On the phone)
    Tim: What ..... (you / do) Tom ?
    Tom: I .....(have) my lunch.
60. Linda .....(look) at the stars now, she ..... (like) them.
61. .....(you/live) near the market ?
62. Be quiet please! The patients .....(have) a rest in their rooms.
63. We .....(like) kites. We .....(fly) our kites in the park.
64. I ..... (hate) horror films so I ..... (watch) a comedy film on TV .
65. In the last week of July every year they ..... (organise) a carnival.
66. I .....(eat) potatoes now but my sister ..... (refuse) it.
67. A: What's she like? B: She ..... (have) long fair hair and green eyes.
68. Tarkan .....(perform) in Rumeli Hisarı once a year.
69. Look! The thieves .....(rob) the bank
70. Young people .....(like/sing) pop songs.
71. What .....your parents .....(do) ?
72. The dogs ..... (make) me afraid, but I ..... (love) them anyway.
73. Our teacher .....(give) us a lot of homework but I never ..... (do) my homework and my teacher ..... (get) angry with me.
74. My mother .....(work) long hours so I ..... (not/see) her very often.
75. Look! It .....(rain) so I ..... (wear) my raincoat.
76. Tom .....(work) in a cheap restaurant.
77. I .....(feel) ill so I ..... (take) an aspirin.
78. My father .....(smoke) very much so he always ..... (cough).
79. I usually .....(wear) jeans but today I ..... (wear) a suit.
80. My favourite team usually ..... (win) but today it ..... (lose).
81. Look! There is Fred. He ..... (kick) the ball.
82. Sarah .....(get up) at 7 o'clock every morning, but she ..... (not, get up) at 7 o'clock this morning because today .....(be) holiday.
83. Players usually ..... (wear) white shorts but today they ..... (wear) blue shorts.
84. When I ..... (eat) much, I ..... (feel) sick.
85. Sarah is from Ireland, so she .....(speak) English, but now she .....(speak) Italian. She ..... (know) Italian too.

86. Angela: Where .....(your friend/ wait) for you in the mornings?
    Berry: He often .....(wait) at the bus stop , but this morning he ..... (wait) in the park.
87. Max usually .....(stay) in bed on Saturdays but today he ..... (exercise) in the gym.
88. My father usually .....(carry) his umbrella, but today he ..... (not, carry) it because the sun .....(shine) now.
89. I always .....(eat) honey for breakfast, but my brother ..... (not, eat) it, because he .....(not, like) honey. He usually ..... (eat) strawberry jam.
90. He is very kind to me. I .....(like) him and he ..... (like) me.
91. He .....(read) after dinner but he ..... (not/read) tonight because he ..... (feel) very tired.
92. I and my schoolmates .....(go) to the ice hockey match this evening .
93. It ..... (be) 10 o'clock. The baby ..... (sleep). Mother ..... (cook) lunch now and father ..... (work). John ..... (play) football with his friends. I ..... (do) my homework. I ..... (be) a student and ..... (go) to school every day. I ..... (want) to be a vet.
94. A mother ..... (do) the housework every day.
95. Claire ..... (not / like) olives.
96. My father ..... (get up) at 7.30 in the morning.
97. Mr. Davidson ..... (have) a car but he ..... (not / have) a driving licence.
98. Dear Miriam,
    Here, I ..... (be) in the sunny Turkey. The weather ..... (be) fantastic. We ..... (have) a wonderful time. At the moment I ..... (lie) beside the pool with my friend James. I ..... (sunbathe) and James ..... (drink) lemonade. We ..... (swim) every day and at night we ..... (eat) in a restaurant and then we ..... (dance) at the disco.
99. I ..... (look) for Sam everywhere but I cannot find him anywhere.
100. Fred usually ..... (kick) the ball with his right foot but now he .... (kick) with his left foot.

20 PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE (FUTURE)

Present Continuous Tense, gelecek zamanda kullanılan 'next, tomorrow, soon' gibi kelimeler kullanılarak ' gelecek zaman ' anlatır.

e.g. She's going out *this evening.* (Bu akşam dışarıya **çıkıyor/çıkacak**.)
He's posting the letters very soon (Çok yakında mektupları postalayacak .)
What are you doing on Sunday? (Pazar ne yapıyorsun?)

20.1 Write questions with 'Who, What, When, Where' or 'Why';

1. We are visiting Jane this Summer.
   a b c d

   a. .....
   b. .....
   c. .....
   d. .....

2. I'm going to London to learn English next month.
   a b c d e

   a. .....
   b. .....
   c. .....
   d. .....
   e. .....

20.2 Answer the questions;

1. Are you riding a bike tomorrow morning?.....
2. Are you going dancing this evening? .....
3. Is the doctor visiting the patients tomorrow evening?.....
4. Where is this bus going tomorrow?(Manchester) .....
5. When is she leaving for home? (9:00 .....
6. When are you playing football?.....
   (Sunday) .....
7. Is Martin having a party next weekend? .....
8. Is your mother cooking pizza on Saturday? .....
9. Are you doing your homework this evening? .....
10. Are you performing in the play?.....

QUIZ 6

A. Put 'am, is, are, do, does, can, am not, isn't, aren't, don't, doesn't' or 'can't' ;(1 x 15.

1. ..... a bird fly ?
2. She ..... a student but she ..... like her school.
3. I ..... play the piano but my friend ..... .
4. The television is on but we ..... watching it.
5. He ..... from London, he ..... from York Shire.
6. Tom ..... tall but he ..... play basketball.
7. Excuse me! Where ..... the Park Hotel please ?
8. We ..... lazy, we ..... hardworking students.
9. My father ..... have breakfast in the morning.
10. What nationality ..... Tom ?

B. Put in 'is, isn't, are' or 'aren't' ; (1 x 10)

1. There ..... some milk in the bottle.
2. There ..... any plates on the table.
3. How much sugar ..... there in the bowl ?
4. There ..... a car in the garage.
5. ..... there any birds in the tree ?
6. There ..... any children in the classroom
7. How many English teachers ..... there in your school ?
8. There ..... some bridges in the city.
9. ..... there a TV in your room ?
10. ..... there chairs in the kitchen?

C. Put in 'how many or how much'; (1 x 5)

1. ..... money have you got ?
2. ..... classrooms are there in your school ?
3. ..... weeks are there a year ?
4. ..... English teachers are there in our school ?
5. ..... milk can you drink ?

QUIZ 6

D. Ask questions with 'Who, What, How, When' or 'What time'; (5 x 10)

1. I and Susan go to the cinema on foot on Saturday nights.

   a b c

   a. .....
   b. .....
   c. .....

2. She goes to bed at 9.30 on Sunday evenings.

   a b c

   a. .....
   b. .....
   c. .....

3. Tom has dinner with his girl friend on Friday.

   a b c d

   a. .....
   b. .....
   c. .....
   d. .....

E. Correct the mistakes ; (1 x 20)

1. Sally doesn't has dinner in the evening.
2. Dogs has got four legs.
3. We are Turkish but our friends isn't Turkish.
4. Tom go to work in 8 o'clock.
5. Mary don't like driving, she goes to work by foot.
6. We usually gets up early in Saturday mornings.
7. They aren't Italian so they aren't speak Italian.
8. How much pencils is there in your pocket?
9. Jerry sometimes listen to jazz music but he doesn't likes it very much.
10. It snow very much in my city on Winter.
11. He wants a cup coffee.
12. There is a picture old in the room.
13. She is talking to a men.

21 TO BE GOING TO / WILL

NOW FUTURE

----------|----------X----------

Her iki yardımcı fiilde gelecek zaman anlatır. (- ecek, - acak)

S + am / is / are + GOING TO + V1

e.g. She is going to visit London next month.
I'm not going to join the army.
Are you going to wash the car ?

S + WILL + V1

e.g. I'll have a hamburger.
He won't drink wine.
Will you go to the university next term ?

Bu tense'in kullanılan zaman zarfları şunlardır:

Tomorrow	Next / week	in June / August	soon	
Tomorrow / night	month	this afternoon		
afternoon	year	in the future		
morning	tuesday			

'WILL' or 'TO BE GOING TO';

A) Önceden tasarlanmış, düzenlenmiş, yapmaya karar verilmiş eylemler *be going to* ile anlatılır.

I'm going to meet John at 4.30 after school.

B) Eğer bir işin olacağı çok kesinse *be going to* kullanılır.

Look at that boy! He is going to fall down.

C) Bir işi yapmaya konuşma sırasında karar verilmişse *will* kullanılır.

I'll have a party tomorrow.

D) Gelecekle ilgili tahminlerde şu fiillerle yapılan cümlelerde 'wonder, expect, hope, think, believe', *will* kullanılır.

I believe she'll pass her class.

E) 'perhaps, probably, certainly, definitely' gibi zarflarla *will* kullanılır.

She'll probably come with us.

F) Will modal olarak kullanıldığında rica anlamına gelir.

Will you help me please ? (Lütfen bana yardım edermisiniz ?)

G) I / we will = I / we shall.

We'll have a picnic = We shall have a picnic.

21.1 Complete the sentences as in the example ;

e.g. Are you watching TV now?

No, ***I'm*** not but ***I'm going to watch it*** in the evening.

1. Is she on the beach today?
   No, ...but .....tomorrow morning.
2. Is your father selling his car now?
   No, ...but ..... on Monday.
3. Are the boys talking to their friends now?
   No, ...but ..... soon.
4. Are you having breakfast right now?
   No, ...but ..... in a few minutes.
5. Is she wearing evening dress to the party?
   No, ...but .....tomorrow evening.
6. Is Mary studying French this year?
   No, ...but .....next semester.
7. Is the mechanic repairing the car now?
   No, ...but ..... on Friday.
8. Is the lesson starting now?
   No, ...but .....in a few minutes.
9. Is he filling the bottles with water?
   No, ...but ..... tomorrow.

10. Is she taking photographs now?
    No, ...but ..... in an hour.

21.2 Answer the questions using the words in brackets;

1. What is your mother going to make for your birthday party? (cake)
   .....
2. What are you going to study at university? (English)
   .....
3. What will you drink with your steak? (coke)
   .....
4. What are you going to do on Sunday? (play golf)
   .....
5. Which book are you going to read on your holiday? (Lord of the flies)
   .....
6. What is your brother going to play after school? (back-gammon)
   .....
7. Which programme will you watch tonight? (Match)
   .....
8. Where are you going to stay on your holiday? (hotel)
   .....
9. Who are you going to visit in Canada? (my ex-friend)
   .....
10. Where is he going to go after work? (pub)
    .....
11. What time is the train going to arrive at the station? (9. 30)
    .....
12. How much will you lend George? (60$)
    .....
13. Why are your relatives going to work in Germany ? (earn money)
    .....
14. Where will you talk to your teacher ? (her house)
    .....
15. What time is your lesson going to start tomorrow? (10.00)
    .....

21.3 Ask questions for the underlined words;

1. I am going to look after my baby after work.

   .....
   .....
   .....

2. She's going to go to London to study medicine.

   .....
   .....
   .....

3. I'll have well done steak and a glass of beer.

   .....

4. The plane is going to land at 8 o'clock in the morning.

   .....
   .....

5. His secretary is going to finish some reports in the office.

   .....
   .....
   .....

6. I will buy two loaves of bread today.

   .....
   .....
   .....

7. My mother is going to take me to school at 8.

   .....
   .....
   .....
   .....
   .....

21.4 Put in 'going to' or 'will' ;

1. You are studying very hard I hope you .....(pass) your final test.

2. ..... (you, take) me home this evening?

3. A: ..... (you/make) an invitation card for the football competition?
   B: Yes, I am. I think I .....(do) it tomorrow.

4. A: Why do you think Galatasaray ..... (win) the match?
   B: I'm not sure but I think They .....(play) better tomorrow.

5. A: Have you got an idea for tonight?
   B: Yes. I ..... (go) dancing with some friends.

6. Everybody believes people ..... (live) longer in the future.

7. The governments are taking strict measures so the inflation ..... (go) down in two months.

8. A: I'm too busy and it seems I cannot finish typing all the letters.
   B: Don't worry. I ..... (help) you with that.

9. I'm buying some paints, I ..... (draw) a picture of the mountain.

10. Be sure, you ..... (find) everything ready when you get to the class.

11. Good news! I .....(appear) on Show TV tonight.

12. Watch out, there is a big hole! You .....(fall) in it.

13. A: What .....(you/be) when you grow up?
    B: I think I ..... (be) a top model.

14. Your daughter's future looks bright. She ..... (have) a better life.

15. I feel fatigued, I think I .....(have) a shower.

16. A: We ..... (go) for a picnic tomorrow. Who wants to prepare cakes?
    B: I ..... (will/am going to).
    A: What about drinks?
    C: I ..... (get) the drinks.

17. I ..... (get) up at seven o'clock to meet Maria at the bus station.

18. I think I .....(leave) Jenifer because she is always complaining.

19. A: Why don't you join us to see Matrix tonight?
    B: Sorry. I ..... (meet) Pamela. Thanks anyway.

20. Hey, he is driving too fast! He .....(crash) !

22. Oh it is black clouds . It .....(rain) again.

23. When .....you.....(see) your doctor?

24. What time .....the movie.....(start)?

25. No sugar at home. I.....(buy) some.

22 MUST / MUSTN'T / NEEDN'T

MUST; Konuşmacının içinden gelen zorunlulukları anlatır. Present ve future kullanımı vardır.

S + MUST + V1

e.g. The windows are very dirty. I *must clean* them.
It's a fantastic film. You *must see* it.
We *must go* to the bank tomorrow. We haven't got any money.

MUSTN'T; Yasaklama anlatır. Must'ın olumsuz hali değildir.

S + MUSTN'T + V1

e.g. I *mustn't be* late.
You *mustn't touch* the picture.
I *mustn't forget* to phone Julia.

NEEDN'T; Gerek yok anlamına gelen modal'dır.

S + NEEDN'T + V1

e.g. You *needn't shout*, I'm not deaf.
You *needn't go* to the bank today, I can lend you some money.
We *needn't hurry*, we have more time.

Must ile sorulan sorulara olumsuz yanıt verirken mustn't yerine needn't kullanırız.

e.g. A: Must I go out ? (dışarı çıkmalımıyım)
B: Yes, you must. (evet, çıkmalısın)
No, you needn't. (hayır, gerek yok)

22.1 Use Must with one of these verbs ;

be – visit – learn – meet – clean – win - go

1. We ..... to the bank today. We haven't got any money.
2. Marilyn is a nice person. You ..... her.
3. My hands are dirty. I ..... them.
4. You ..... how to use a computer. It is very useful.
5. I ..... to the post office. I need some stamps.
6. The game tomorrow is very important for us. We ..... it.
7. You can't always have everything immediately. You ..... patient.

Use 'mustn't' or 'needn't' with one of these verbs ;

fix – forget – hurry – lose – wait – write

1. The doors aren't broken. You ..... them.
2. We have a lot of time. We ..... .
3. Keep these documents in a safe place. You ..... them.
4. I'm not ready yet but you ..... for me. I'll come later.
5. We ..... to turn off the lights before we go to bed.
6. I ..... the letter now. I can do it tomorrow.

22.2 Put in 'must, mustn't' or 'needn't'

1. You ..... go. You can stay here if you want.
2. It's a wonderful movie. You ..... see it.
3. We've got enough food so we ..... go shopping.
4. I want to know what happened. You ..... tell me.
5. You ..... tell Sue what happened. I don't want her to know.
6. I ..... hurry or I'll be late.
7. We ..... decide now. We can decide later.

22.3 Answer the questions ;

1. What must you do when the traffic lights are green ?
   .....
2. What must you do when you see a fire ?
   .....
3. What must a student do to pass an exam ?
   .....
4. Who must you speak to when you have a problem at school ?
   .....
5. Which number must you call when you see an accident ?
   .....
6. Where must you park your car at night?
   .....
7. What must you do to improve your English ?
   .....
8. What must you do to be slimmer ?
   .....
9. What mustn't you do when you are in a hospital ?
   .....
10. What mustn't you do when you have a toothache ?
    .....
11. What mustn't a passenger do when he gets on a bus?
    .....
12. How long must a person sleep a day?
    .....
13. How old must you be to have a driving licence?
    .....
14. Must you wear your school uniform on Sundays?
    .....
15. What must you do if you feel ill?
    .....

23 HAVE TO / HAS TO

Have to ile Must Türkçe'de –meli, -malı anlama gelir. Her ikiside zorunluluk anlatır. Have to dışarıdan gelen zorunluluklar için kullanılır. Ayrıca must sadece present zamanda kullanılabilirken, have to bütün tense' ler ile çekim alabilir.

PRESENT FORM OF HAVE TO ;
OLUMLU CÜMLE;

I / You / we / they + HAVE TO + V1
I have to get up early.
We have to obey the traffic rules.
I have to stop smoking. (the doctor's order.)
I must stop smoking. (I want to)

He / she / it + HAS TO + V1
He has to go to the dentist.
She has to study harder.

OLUMSUZ CÜMLE;

I / you / we / they + DON'T HAVE TO + V1
He / she / it + DOESN'T HAVE TO + V1

Tom doesn't have to get up early on Sunday. (zorunda değil)
Shirley doesn't have to clean the house.

SORU CÜMLESİ;

e.g. Do you have to go to school to learn English ?
Yes, I have to go to school to learn English. (Yes, I do)
No, I don't have to go to school to learn English. (No, I don't)

e.g. Does your father have to work ?
Yes, he has to work. (Yes, he does)
No, he doesn't have to work. (No, he doesn't)

23.1 Use 'have to / has to' with one of these verbs ;

take – read – speak – go – wear

1. My eyes aren't very good. I ..... glasses.
2. At the end of the course all the students ..... a test.
3. Mary is studying literature. She ..... a lot of books.
4. Albert doesn't understand much English. You ..... very slowly to him.
5. We ..... through Carliste on the way to Glasgow.

23.2 Answer the questions;

1. Do you have to vote when you are 18?
   .....
2. What time do you have to be at home?
   .....
3. What kind of books do you have to read at school?
   .....
4. Why do you have to sleep early in the evening ?
   .....
5. What do you have to wear at school ?
   .....
6. What age do the kids have to start primary school in Turkey ?
   .....
7. Which language do you have to speak in Germany ?
   .....
8. What do you have to do to earn your living ?
   .....
9. What do the students have to do to improve their pronunciation?
   .....
10. What does your mother have to do ?
    .....
11. What does a teacher have to do ?
    .....

12. Do you have to wear a uniform at school ?

.....

13. Does a teenager have to join the army in your country ?

.....

14. Do the drivers have to obey the traffic lights ?

.....

15. Does your brother have to wash his bike every Saturday ?

.....

16. Does a secretary have to use a computer ?

.....

17. Why do you have to save your money ?

.....

18. Does a person have to read a lot of books ?

.....

19. Does your teacher have to give you a lot of homework ?

.....

20. Do you have to keep silent in a library ?

.....

24 WOULD LIKE

Nazikçe bir şeyi teklif ederken ya da isterken kullanılır.

S + WOULD LIKE + NOUN.

e.g. I would (I'd like) some cake, please = I want some cake

They would like (they'd like) some tea.

Would you like biscuits ? = Do you want biscuits ?

S + WOULD LIKE + TO + V1

e.g. I'd like to sing a song. = I want to sing a song.

I wouldn't like to ride a bike now. = I don't want to ride a bike now.

Would you like to dance ? = Do you want to dance ?

24.1 Which is right ?

1. 'Do you like / Would you like a cup of coffee ?' 'Yes, please.'
2. 'Do you like / Would you like bananas ?' 'Yes, I love them'
3. 'Do you like / Would you like an ice cream?' 'No, thanks.'
4. 'What do you like / Would you like to drink ?' 'A glass of water, please.'
5. 'Do you like / Would you like to go out for a walk ?' 'No, thanks. Perhaps later.'
6. I like / I'd like tomatoes but I don't eat them very often.
7. What time do you like / would you like to have dinner this evening ?
8. 'Do you like / would you like something to eat ?' 'No, thanks. I'm not hungry.'
9. 'Do you like / would you like your new job ?' 'Yes, I'm enjoying it.'
10. I'm tired. I like / I'd like to go to sleep now.

24.2 Make suggesstions with the verbs given in the brackets using 'would you like.....?';

1. You want to go to the cinema tonight. Perhaps Clara will go with you. (go)
   You say; .....
2. You want to play tennis tomorrow. Perhaps Clara will play too. (play)
   You say; .....
3. You have got some holiday photographs. Clara hasn't seen them yet. (see)
   You say; .....
4. You have an extra ticket for a concert next week. Perhaps Clara will go. (go)
   You say; .....
5. It is raining and Clara is going out. She hasn't got an umbrella but you have one. (borrow)
   You say; .....

25 SHOULD

Tavsiye ve öğüt bildirir. Türkçe'ye çevirilirken bazı durumlarda must gibi algılanır ancak zorunluluk ifade etmez. Ought to ile aynı anlama gelir fakat should kullanımı daha yaygındır.

S + SHOULD (N'T) + V1

e.g. I'm getting weight. I shouldn't eat too much.
Your maths is very poor. You should study harder.

25.1 Use 'should' with one of these verbs;

brush – have – see – visit – support – wear

1. When you go to a football match you ..... your team.
2. You're very tired. You ..... a shower.
3. You ..... your teeth after meals.
4. When you have time, you ..... the Art Gallery. It's very interesting.
5. When you get on the car, you ..... your seat belt.
6. I've been very weak recently . I think I ..... a doctor.

25.2 Give advice to your friend;

1. Her brother is late and she is worried about him.

   .....

2. A very rich man wants to marry her.

   .....

3. It is raining outside and she has to go out.

   .....

4. She's usually late for work and his director gets angry with her.

   .....

5. He is overweight and he likes eating much.

   .....

6. He is a careless driver so he sometimes has trouble.

   .....

7. He doesn't do her homework regularly.

   .....

8. He doesn't eat breakfast in the morning.

   .....

9. He eats only crisps and chocolate all the time.

   .....

10. He has got a bad cold.

    .....

11. He's just finished his lunch but he wants to swim now.

    .....

12. He stays up late during the week.

    .....

13. He'll enter the university exam in a week but he is always playing football.

    .....

14. He sleeps alot.

    .....

15. He is always late to his appointments.

    .....

16. He rarely calls his family.

    .....

17. He is planning to go fishing but it is going to rain.

    .....

18. He wants to g oto Argentina but H1N1 virus is very common there.

    .....

19. He is going to marry a very bad girl.

    .....

20. He is going to study in England next semester but he cant speak English at all.

    .....

26 SIMPLE PAST TENSE (WAS / WERE)

Geçmişte yapılmış ve bitmiş eylemleri anlatırken yada tekrar etmiş olan eylemlerin, alışkanlıkların hikaye edilmesinde kullanılan zamandır. Türkçe karşılığı geçmiş zamandır. 'was/ were' aslında 'be' fiilinin ikinci (past) halidir.

Now

----------X----------|----------

She was a student two years years ago.

e.g. I was at school two hours ago. (İki saat önce okuldaydım.)

They were seventeen last year. (Geçen sene on yedi yaşındaydılar.)

I was in a taxi five minutes ago. (Beş dakika önce taksideydim.)

Bu zamanda kullanılan zaman zarfları şöyledir.

LAST / Summer	YESTERDAY	two days + AGO
Century	YESTERDAY + morning	five hours
Saturday	afternoon	three weeks
Weekend	evening	ten years
Month		five minutes
Week		

26.1 Fill in the blanks with 'was or were'

1. There ..... a good film on TV last night.
2. ..... Jonathan tired last night?
3. They ..... at home yesterday morning.
4. There .....some plates on the table.
5. What date ..... it two days ago?
6. How old ..... you on your last birthday?
7. How old ..... your mother when you ..... born?
8. He .....shorter last year.
9. ..... the party boring or enjoyable?
10. There ..... a post office in this street two years ago.
11. Mr. Hudson ..... single two months ago.

12. They ..... on holiday in July.
13. He and his wife ..... abroad from 1985 to 2003.
14. ..... the doors open when you ..... out?
15. His son ..... clever when he ..... five.
16. ..... the children in the play ground two days ago?
17. What ..... the weather like yesterday?
18. It ..... rainy and foggy yesterday evening.
19. There ..... nobody in the lake yesterday morning.
20. What ..... there in the middle of the room?

26.2 Put in 'am, is, are, was' or 'were'

1. Last year it ..... 2008, so it ..... 2009 now.
2. Today the weather ..... rainy, but yesterday it ..... very sunny.
3. I ..... thirsty. Can I have something to drink ?
4. I feel better this morning but I ..... very ill last night.
5. Where ..... your father at 10 o'clock on Monday ?
6. Don't buy those shorts. They ..... very small.
7. I like your new tie. ..... it from Italy?
8. This time last month we ..... in New York.
9. 'Where ..... the dogs?' 'I don't know. They ..... in their kennel five minutes ago.'

26.3 Put in 'was, were, wasn't' or 'weren't'

1. We weren't happy with the house. The bedroom ..... very small and it ..... very comfortable.
2. George ..... at home last night because he ..... in the hospital. His stomach ..... very bad. It is getting better now.
3. Yesterday there ..... a great festival so the shops ..... closed. They're open now.
4. '..... Sam and Billy at the park?' 'Sue ..... there but Bill ..... .'
5. 'Where are my glasses?' 'I don't know. As I remember they ..... on the desk but they aren't there now.'

6. You ..... at school yesterday. What ..... wrong with you ?
7. There ..... any students in the classroom yesterday.
8. I ..... at home at 11 o'clock. I ..... out.
9. It ..... cold last weekend but yesterday it ..... cold.
10. Where ..... they on holiday last year?

26.4 Answer the questions;

1. What day was it yesterday? .....
2. Where were you yesterday? .....
3. What was the time an hour ago? .....
4. What was your father's job last year? .....
5. Which programme was on TV at 5 yesterday? .....
6. Was there any steak in the fridge yesterday .....
7. Were you at school yesterday? .....
8. Was there a painting on the wall yesterday? .....
9. Was there anything wrong with your car yesterday morning .....
10. Was there a quiz yesterday? .....
11. Where were you born? .....
12. When were you born? .....
13. Were you asleep last night? .....
14. Why were you sad yesterday? .....
15. Who was absent yesterday? .....

26.5 Answer the questions;

1. Was he in a restaurant yesterday? (-) .....
   Where was he?..... (library) .....
2. Were you in Bodrum last August? (-) .....
   Where were you? (Çeşme) .....
3. Were your parents late last night? (-) .....
   What was the time when they got home?(5.30) .....
4. Were you 13 two years ago? (-) .....
   How old were you ? (14. .....
5. Were there any eggs in the fridge? (+) .....
   How many eggs were there? (10. .....

26.6 Ask questions;

1. John's parents were on the beach at 9 yesterday morning.
   Whose .....?

What time .....?
Where .....?

2. Linda was on holiday in Hawaii last July.
   Who .....?
   When .....?

3. There were two passengers absent in the plane yesterday.
   How many .....?
   When .....?

4. I was ill yesterday.
   Who .....?
   When .....?
5. It was windy and cold yesterday.
   How .....?
   When .....?
   Was .....?

6. I was angry with the teacher.
   Who .....?
   Who .....?

7. The traffic was very heavy at 5.30 p.m. yesterday.
   What time .....?
   What .....?

8. The players were in the play ground before the match.
   Where .....?
   Who .....?
   When .....?

9. Carla was sleeping silently with a book on her face on the beach.
   Who .....?
   Where .....?

10. There were ten cows in the field an hour ago.
    How many .....?
    What .....?

27 SIMPLE PAST TENSE (DID)

Simple Past Tense'in yani Türkçe karşılığı Geçmiş zamanın yardımcı fiili 'Did'tir. Olumsuz ve soru cümlelerinde kullanılır. Olumlu cümlelerde fiilin ikinci hali kullanılır.



e.g. They visited London last weekend.
I studied English at University.

OLUMLU CÜMLE;

S + V2 + O

e.g. She went to the cinema ten minutes ago.
I washed my car yesterday.

DÜZENLİ (REGULAR) FİİLLER

a. Düzenli fiillerin sonunda –e olmayanlara -ed takısı eklenir.
play – played, work – worked, visit – visited, listen – listened.

b. Sonu 'y' ile biten ve ondan önce sessiz harf olan fiillerde 'y' kalkar ve yerine 'ied' gelir.
try – tried, study – studied.

c. Sonu 'e' ile biten fiillere sadece 'd' eklenir.
dance – danced, like – liked, use – used.

27.1 Complete the sentences with the verbs in the Simple past tense;

1. I .....(visit) my teacher last Wednesday.
2. Jason .....(help) me with my homework last night.
3. They ..... (stay) at home last weekend.
4. She ..... (wash) her bike in the garage yesterday.
5. I ..... (clean) my room yesterday morning
6. We ..... (enjoy) very much at the party last night.

7. The police ..... (stop) me on my way home last night.
8. We .....(decide) to find a job to earn money.
9. The lesson .....(start) late yesterday morning.
10. We .....(laugh) at the film last night.
11. Miss Harris ..... (open) the door silently.
12. I .....(call) her a year ago.
13. Sheila ..... (want) to be a vet when she was in primary school.
14. Tom .....(carry) those heavy bags so he is very tried now.
15. The teacher ..... (earn) lots of money in lottery.

DÜZENSİZ (IRREGULAR) FİİLLER

a. Bazı fillerin üç hali de aynıdır.
set –set – set, cut – cut – cut, shut – shut – shut.

b. Bazı fillerin üç hali de farklıdır.
go – went – gone, speak – spoke – spoken, write – wrote – written.

c. Bazı fiillerin iki hali aynıdır.
come – came – come, stand – stood – stood, understand – understood – understood.

27.2 Write the verbs in the brackets in the correct form of the Simple past tense;

1. I ..... (fall) down my bike yesterday.
2. Sarah ..... (take) me home last night.
3. I ..... (read) a story of Charles Dickens last month.
4. Jack ..... (buy) his girl friend a weeding ring.
5. We ..... (spend) three hours in tidying the house.
6. The teacher ..... (tell) the students a tale.
7. She ..... (have) some cheese and milk for breakfast.
8. We ..... (see) an unforgettable film last month.
9. The old lady .....(sit) in the park and .....(hear) the birds .
10. We ..... (sing) on the beach last summer.
11. I ..... (forget) my umbrella in the cinema last week.

12. I ..... (spend) my holidays in Monaco last year.
13. It ..... (rain) heavily yesterday.
14. It ..... (take) her five minutes to answer the question.
15. I ..... (like) him in the past.
16. Mum ..... (make) a cake for my birthday party.
17. They .....(go) shopping and ..... (buy) trousers and shoes.
18. He ..... (leave) his girl friend so she ..... (be) very upset.
19. When I .....(get) married, I .....(buy) a villa.
20. I ..... (do) my best in the exam but I ..... (fail).

27.3 Fill in the blanks with one of these verbs;

comb – last – like – end – happen – get – snow – begin – visit – want

1. She ..... her hair after bath.
2. It was very crowded in the train, so I ..... off the train.
3. The film ..... at 7.30 and ..... at 9.30 o'clock.
4. When I was a child, I ..... to be a journalist.
5. The accident ..... last Sunday afternoon.
6. It's a nice day today but yesterday it ..... all day.
7. We ..... our holiday last year. We ..... very nice places.
8. The school play ..... two hours.

27.4 Write the past form of these verbs;

OLUMSUZ VE SORU CÜMLESİ;

Cümleyi olumsuz ve soru yapmak için yardımcı fiil 'did' kullanılır ve fiilin birinci hali kullanılır.

DID + S + V1 + O ?	Did you help your mother ?
S + DIDN'T + V1 + O	I didn't help my mother.

1. Get	2. See	3. Play	4. Pay .....
5. Visit	6. Buy	7. Go	8. Think .....
9. Copy	10. Know	11. Put	12. Speak .....
13. Have	14. Begin	15. Break	16. Forget .....

27.5 Complete these sentences with the verb in the negative;

1. I phoned Barbara but she ..... me.
2. They arrived on time yesterday but they ..... on time today.
3. We went to the supermarket but we ..... to the seaside.
4. She had a pen but she ..... any paper.
5. Jack studied French at school but he ..... English.

27.6 Write B's questions, using these verbs;

arrive – pay – go – go to bed late – break – have a nice time – stay – win

1. A: We went to New York last month.
   B: Where ..... ?
   A: At a hotel.

2. A: I was late this morning.
   B: What time ..... ?
   A: At half past nine.

3. A: I played tennis this afternoon.
   B: ..... ?
   A: No, I lost.

4. A: I had a nice holiday.
   B: Good. Where ..... ?
   A: To the mountains.

5. A: We came home by taxi.
   B: How much ..... ?
   A: Ten pounds.

6. A: I'm tired this morning.
   B: ..... ?
   A: No, but I didn't sleep very well.

7. A: We went to the beach yesterday.
   B: ..... ?
   A: Yes. It was great.

8. A: The window is broken.
   B: Who ..... ?
   A: I don't know.

27.7 Give short answers;

1. Did it rain last night? .....
2. Did you go dancing last Sunday? .....
3. Did your father repair your bike? .....
4. Did you have an exam yesterday? .....
5. Did your sister talk on the phone yesterday? .....
6. Did your mother go to work by bus? .....
7. Did your parents live in Berlin in 1982 ? .....
8. Did you drink milk before bed? .....
9. Did Henry come to work late yesterday? .....
10. Did you finish your exam early? .....

27.8 Rewrite the sentences;

1. She ate only honey for breakfast. (+) .....
2. Tony left her girl friend last night. (?) .....
3. Did she book a table for me? (-) .....
4. Henry didn't have good time at Party. (+) .....
5. We had an accident last night. (?) .....
6. My mother cooked pizza yesterday. (-) .....
7. I used a kettle to boil water. (-) .....
8. I didn't see Margaret yesterday. (?) .....
9. Did your friend give you a present? (+) .....
10. Did you do your homework at home? (-) .....

27.9 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets;

Sam : Hi, Jenny. You .....(not/ come) yesterday. What ..... (happen) ?
Jenny : I ..... (feel) very ill.
Sam : Oh really? What ..... (be) wrong with you?
Jenny : I ..... (have) a terrible pain in my stomach.
Sam : ..... (you/catch) a cold?
Jenny : Yes, I think i did. It ..... (rain) while I was playing.
Sam : ..... (you/go) to a doctor?

Jenny : Yes, my father ..... (take) me to the hospital.
Sam : What ..... (the doctor/say)? ..... (he/examine) you?
Jenny : Yes. He ..... (give) me some medicine.

27.10 Change the sentences into simple past;

e.g. We're very excited now. (yesterday)
We were very excited yesterday.

1. She is very angry with me. (an hour ago)
.....
2. I have long hair. (last month)
.....
3. What's happening? (yesterday)
.....
4. She gets up very early. (yesterday morning)
.....
5. What does your mother do? (two years ago)
.....
6. We play golf every Saturday. (last Saturday)
.....
7. What's the weather like today? (yesterday)
.....
8. Do you drive to work? (yesterday morning)
.....
9. She goes to bed at 11 o'clock. (at 10 o'clock last Tuesday)
.....
10. I usually have fish or meat for lunch. (beans/yesterday)
.....
11. I look at myself in the mirror every morning. (yesterday morning)
.....
12. I'll marry John next Saturday. (last weekend)
.....
13. She is able to swim. (two years ago)
.....
14. I am going to go on holiday tomorrow. (last Saturday)
.....

15. She hates dancing. (When she was fourteen)

.....

16. Are you able to speak a foreign language? (when you were twelve)

.....

17. Are you going to do your homework after school? (yesterday)

.....

18. He is a lazy student. (when he was in secondary school)

.....

19. They are playing a rock band. (last night)

.....

20. How often do you have holiday? (in the past)

.....

27.11 Answer the questions;;

1. What did your mother cook for dinner yesterday evening?

.....

2. What did you have for breakfast this morning?

.....

3. How many hamburgers did you eat yesterday?

.....

4. Why did you attend an English course last Summer?

.....

5. How long ago did you learn French?

.....

6. What time did you go to the bus stop this morning?

.....

7. Who sang songs at school yesterday?

.....

8. Who did your teacher get angry with yesterday?

.....

9. What happened to your sister last night?

.....

10. How much did you spend on your clothes?

.....

11. What did you wear to the party last night?

.....

12. Did you get a present from your friends for your last birthday?

.....

13. Who answered the phone when it rang?

.....

14. Who did you talk to five minutes ago?

.....

15. What time did your teacher come to the class this morning?

.....

27.12 Ask questions for the underlined words;

1. I bought some fruits in the market on Monday.

a b c d e

a. .....
b. .....
c. .....
d. .....
e. .....

2. She visited me in the hospital last Monday evening.

a b c d e

a. .....
b. .....
c. .....
d. .....
e. .....

3. Marc ate three hamburgers yesterday.

a b c d

a. .....
b. .....
c. .....
d. .....

4. She brushed her teeth twice a day.
   a b c

   a. .....
   b. .....
   c. .....

27.13 Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense.

1. Nancy usually ..... (have) breakfast at 9 o'clock but yesterday she .... (have) breakfast at 10 because she ..... (not/be) very hungry.
2. Last year, I ..... (be) very short, but now I ..... (be) tall because I..... (play) basketball every day.
3. Tom ..... (have) an accident last month and ..... (go) to hospital. Today he ..... (drive) again because he ..... (like) it.
4. I sometimes ..... (go) out with my friends. Last night we ..... (go) to a party and ..... (enjoy) very much. When I ..... (get) back home it ..... (be) about 2 o'clock. Today I ..... (not/go) to work because I ..... (have) a headache.
5. I ..... (hate) studying lessons but now I .....(study) because I ..... (have) an exam tomorrow.
6. It is very cold here, why ..... (not/you/close) the window?
7. Yesterday I ..... (meet) Sarah and she ..... (say) she ..... (be) very ill. Today I ..... (not/see) her at school.
8. I usually ..... (go) to the barber once a month but last month I ..... (not/have) a haircut so my hair ..... (be) long now.
9. My mother usually ..... (make) yogurt for us but last time she ..... (buy) it in the market.
10. It ..... (take) my father fifteen minutes to go to work on foot so he usually ....(walk). Last night he ..... (came) home late and ..... (get) up late so he ..... (take) a taxi.
11. I ..... (not/know) how to swim but I ..... (go) to the beach with my friends last weekend because I ..... (like) beach volley.
12. I'm sorry, I can't come. The children ..... (sleep) at present.
13. Last night I ..... (have) a party at home so I ..... (do) the cleaning now.
14. Why ..... (you/miss) the bus yesterday morning?
15. Where ..... (you/spend) your summer holiday last year?

READING 5

Paula

Paula is from Spain. She lives in Dublin. Every day she eats fish and chicken. She likes rice and vegetables. And she loves salads. Her favourite fruits are apples and oranges. And she likes ice cream-chocolate ice cream!

Paula likes to ride her bike. She likes going to the beach in Summer. On the playground, she jumps rope and plays games. Paula gets a lot of exercise. She is a healthy girl. She eats healthy food, but yesterday she did not. She ate a lot of candy. Usually she drinks milk and juice, but yesterday she did not. She drank soft drinks. She usually sleeps at 9 o'clock , but yesterday she did not go to bed at 9. She stayed up until midnight. Paula does not stay up late all the time. She stays late only once a year. Yesterday was the new year celebration. She wanted to celebrate the new year. She wanted to shout 'happy new year' with her family at midnight. And she did.

A. Answer the following questions;

1. What does Paula eat everyday? .....
2. What are her favourite fruits? .....
3. What does she do in Summer? .....
4. What did Paula eat yesterday? .....
5. Why did she stay up till midnight? .....
6. What did she drink yesterday? .....

B. Write T if the statement is true, write F if the statement is not true.

..... 1. Paula is from Dublin.

..... 2. She does not play games.

..... 3. Paula is always ill.

..... 4. Paula always stays up till midnight.

..... 5. Paula stays up late once a year.

..... 6. Paula shouts 'happy new years' with her family every night.

28 HAD TO

Geçmişte zorunluluk anlatır. Have to'nun ikinci hali, yani past formu diyebiliriz.

Olumlu; S + HAD TO + V1

e.g. They had to walk to school ten years ago.
I had to go to hospital last week.

Soru; DID + S + HAVE TO + V1

e.g. Did you have to study English yesterday ?
Did you have to wash the dishes after dinner ?

Olumsuz; S + DIDN'T HAVE TO + V1

e.g. She didn't have to get up early yesterday because it was Sunday.
We didn't have to hurry because we had much time.

28.1 Answer the questions;

1. What did you have to do when you missed the school bus ? (walk)
   .....
2. What time did you have to get up last Sunday ? (7.30)
   .....
3. Where did you have to stay last night ? (hotel)
   .....
4. Did you have to clean the house yourself yesterday ? (-)
   .....
5. Who did you have to visit yesterday ? (Mike)
   .....
6. Did you have to finish your work at 12.30 last night ? (+)
   .....
7. Did you have to iron your shirt before you went to the party ?
   ..... (-)
8. How many hours did you have to walk home last night ? (two)
   .....
9. Did you have to live in a village five years ago ? (+)
   .....
10. Who did you have to help last weekend ? (my father)
    .....

29 USED TO

Eskiden yapılan ama artık yapılmayan eylemleri anlatır.

Olumlu; S + USED TO + V1

e.g. I used to work hard.
She used to smoke a lot.

Olumsuz; S + DIDN'T USE TO + V1

e.g. I didn't use to speak English.
We didn't use to have much money.

Soru; DID + S + USE TO + V1

e.g. Did you use to help poor people ?
Did you use to use a computer ?

29.1 Answer the questions;

1. Did you use to live on the same street ? (+)
   .....
2. Did you use to like olives when you were a child ? (-)
   .....
3. Where did you use to live before you came here ? (Chicago)
   .....
4. What sports did you use to play when you were a child ? (football and tennis)
   .....
5. Where did your father use to work ? (factory)
   .....

29.2 Use 'used to' with a present form of a suitable verb.

1. I ..... tennis. I stopped playing a few years ago.
2. 'Did you do any sports in the past?' 'Yes, I ..... basketball.'
3. 'Have you got a car?' 'No, I ..... one but I sold it.'
4. George ..... a waiter but now he is the manager of a hotel.
5. 'Did you use to go to school by car?' 'No. I ..... by train.'
6. When I was a child, I never ..... meat, but I eat now.
7. Mary loved watching TV. She ..... TV every evening but now she doesn't.
8. We ..... near the airport but we moved to the city centre a few years ago.
9. Now I start work at 7 o'clock, but I ..... up very early in the past.
10. What games ..... you ..... when you were a child ?

30 COULD / WAS – WERE ABLE TO

Could daha çok can'in geçmişteki şekli olarak kullanılır.

e.g. I could swim when I was seven years old.
Could you speak English when you were in secondary school?
I couldn't play the violin two years ago.

Rica cümleleri içinde kullanabiliriz.

e.g. Could you pass the sugar please?
Could you be quiet please?

Was – Were able to geçmişte daha çok 'managed to' anlamına gelir, yani güç bir durumu başarabilmek anlamındadır.

e.g. I was able to solve that hard problem.
Our team was able to win the match

30.1 Fill in the blanks with 'could, couldn't or be able to'

1. I looked everywhere, but I ..... find my wallet.
2. I wasn't very thirsty. I ..... finish the juice.
3. There was a lot of work but she ..... finish it.
4. He ..... speak two languages when he was ten.
5. My grandfather ..... walk very fast when he was younger.
6. The man ..... buy anything he wanted. He was very rich.
7. The prisoners ..... escape from the prison.
8. The students will ..... finish their exam in time.
9. Mike Tyson ..... beat anybody.
10. Everybody in the building ..... escape from the fire.

30.2 Answer the questions;

1. Could you brush your teeth when you were two?
   .....
2. Were you able to answer the questions in the exam yesterday?
   .....
3. How many languages were you able to speak when you were ten?
   .....
4. Could your grandfather run when he was seventy?
   .....
5. Were the police able to catch the thieves?
   .....
6. Were you able to read and write before primary school?
   .....
7. Could you cook by yourself two years ago?
   .....
8. Could you speak English last year?
   .....
9. Were you able to finish the Project on time?
   .....
10. How many pages could you type before the typing course?
    .....
11. Were you able to go to school alone when you were 6?
    .....
12. Was your mother able cook for 50 people yesterday?
    .....
13. Could your father ride a horse when he was 10?
    .....

31 WOULD RATHER / WOULD PREFER

Her iki yapıda tercihlerimizi yaparken kullanılır.

S + WOULD RATHER (NOT) + V1

e.g. I'd rather study history at university.
My father would rather stay at home tonight than go to the cinema.
I would rather not go out.

S + WOULD PREFER + (NOT) TO + V1

e.g. Would you prefer tea or coffee?
I'd prefer to walk by the river rather than go swimming.
I'd prefer not to join the club.

'PREFER' tek başına tercih etmek anlamına gelen bir fiildir, modal değildir.

PREFER + Ving ..... TO + Ving.

e.g. I prefer drinking cherry juice to drinking apple juice.

PREFER + TO + V1 ..... RATHER THAN + V1

e.g. Harry prefers to watch TV rather than listen to the radio.

31.1 Fill in the blanks with 'would rather, would prefer, prefer'

1. I ..... (study) English at university than ..... (study) medicine.
2. My father ..... (drive) to work to ..... (go) to work by bus.
3. My teacher ..... (drink) coffee rather than ..... (drink) tea during the break.
4. I ..... (study) lessons at home rather than ..... (go) to the theatre tonight.
5. I don't like eating out so I .....(not/go) to the restaurant this evening.
6. The tourists ..... (travel) by plane to ..... (travel) by bus.
7. I want to develop my English so I ..... (live) in England.

8. We ..... (buy) a computer rather than a play station.
9. He ..... (be) a boss rather than ..... (be) a worker.
10. Sheila ..... (paint) the house green to ..... (paint) it yellow.
11. Garry ..... (buy) cherry juice to coke.
12. She ..... (visit) an art gallery than ..... (go) to a car gallery.
13. My grandparents ..... (live) in the country rather than ..... (ive) in a large city.
14. My room looks very dirty. I ..... (clean) it to going to the beach.
15. I ..... (stay) at five stars hotels to ..... (stay) at pension rooms .
16. Kelly ..... (do) sports rather than smoke.
17. Our house is very far from our school. We .....(live) a nearer place.
18. They ..... (catch) fish to ..... (buy) them.
19. She ..... (be) famous rather than..... (be) an ordinary person.
20. The children ..... (read) school books to magazines.

32 MAKING SUGGESTIONS

Öneride bulunurken birkaç farklı yapı kullanabiliriz.

1. Let's do something.

e.g. Let's go to the beach today. (Hadi bugün kumsala gidelim.)
Let's dance. (Hadi dans edelim.)

2. Shall I / we .....

e.g. Shall we play beach volley? (Plaj voleybolu oynayalım mı ?)
Shall I open the window? (Pencereyi açayım mı?)

3. Why don't we .....

e.g. Why don't we play cards ? (Neden card oynamıyoruz?)
Why don't we have a rest? (Neden dinlenmiyoruz?)

4. How / what about Ving.

e.g. How about going out for dinner?
(Akşam yemeği için dışarıya çıkmaya ne dersin?)

What about playing backgammon?
(Tavla oynamaya ne dersin ?)

32.1 Make suggestions;

e.g. A: I work hard so I feel tired.
B: Why don't you have a rest ? *or* Let's have a break.

1. A: I'm bussy.
   B: .....

2. A: What shall we do?
   B: .....

3. A: Where would you like to go tonight?
   B: .....

4. A:I have to finish this report on time!
   B: .....

5. A: We are in a hurry! We don't want to walk to work.
   B: .....

6. A: I don't want to live in a village any longer!
   B: .....

7. A: I'm hot.
   B: .....

8. A: It's dark here.
   B: .....

9. A: I hate my job!
   B: .....

10. A: I'm coughing.
    B: .....

READING 6

Joana Can Laugh

Yesterday Princess Joana was happy. She went to a carnival. The weather was sunny, and the food was delicious. There were clowns and a band. But there was a bad magician at the carnival. Princess Joana saw the magician and laughed. The magician did not laugh. He touched her mouth with a wand. He said, 'From now on you can not talk, you can not laugh'. And princess Joana could no more produce any sound. Princess Joana could feel, and hear, and see, and smell, and taste. But she could not talk. She could not laugh. A doctor came and examined her fingers, her ears, her eyes, her nose, and her tongue. But she was not sick.

But something was wrong. Even a clown could not make her laugh! Fortunately, in the evening, a nice man came to the town. He had a band of animals. His dog, his cat and his horse sang for the princess. They made loud noises. They sounded strange. The princess started to laugh and laugh. 'Look! I can talk! I can laugh!' she cried. It was finally a happy day.

A. Answer the following questions;

1. What was the weather like yesterday? .....
2. Where did princess Joana go? .....
3. What did she see there? .....
4. Why couldn't she laugh? .....
5. What finally made her laugh? .....

B. Write T if the statement is true, write F if the statement is not true.

..... 1. Yesterday princess Joana saw a magician laughing at her.

..... 2. A doctor examined her and noticed that she was very sick.

..... 3. The magician at the carnival was very good.

..... 4. The princess cried because she was very happy.

..... 5. The princess was able to dance because the nice man's horse sang very well.

REVISION TEST 3

A. Fill in the blanks using simple present or present continuous tenses.

1. Linda ..... (work) overtime this month because she .....(want/change) her car.
2. What's that smell? Something .....(burn) in the kitchen.
3. Sandra .....(eat) a loaf of bread a day, but at the moment she .....(try) very hard to cut down.
4. He's a teetotaller, he .....(never/take) alcohol.
5. I'm so dirty. I .....(need) a bath right now.
6. What time ..... the train to Kars .....(leave)?
7. Look at the couple behind us. They .....(talk) loudly and ..... (disturb) everybody.
8. Where is Ali?
   I .....(think) he .....(lie) under the stars.
9. ..... you .....(see) that man? I'm afraid he .....(not/feel)very well.
10. Please don't make any noise! You .....(know) he .....(rehearse) for the concert.

B. Fill in the blanks using be going to or will.

1. -Why have you got so much cream?
   -Because I .....(make) a birthday cake for my parents' fortieth anniversary.
2. I have been saving money for two years. I .....(travel) to China this summer.
3. -Can you sew the button on for me?
   -Sorry. I can't sew. Ask Sheila. She ..... (do)it for you.
4. -I don't have enough money to buy a dress for the graduation party.
   -I .....(lend) you some, if you like.
5. -Why is he studying so hard these days?
   -Because he .....(take) an important exam.
6. -I want to eat fried potatoes now.
   -So do I. But we don't have any potatoes.
   -Oh! I .....(buy) some soon.

7. -I'm bored.
   -Ok! I .....(give) you a puzzle.
8. - Anna's birthday is next week.
   -I know. This week I .....(design) a necklace for her.
9. -Are you still with Sally?
   -Oh, yes. We ..... (get) married next year.
10. -This room's very cold.
    -You're right. I .....(turn) on the heater
11. -Why is my grandfather digging the garden?
    -He .....(grow) some vegetables.
12. -Helen has just had a baby.
    -Has she? I .....(ring) her.
13. -Look!The boys are having a fight.
    -I .....(stop) them.

C. Fill in the blanks using must,mustn't,needn't,would like,should,shouldn't.

1. You're coughing terribly. You ..... drink cold water so much.
2. There are some clean shirts in the closet so you ..... iron that one.
3. In England people ..... drive on the left.
4. If you feel tired all the time ,you ..... get more sleep.
5. I ..... to see your new flat.
6. We ..... smoke in the libraries. It's forbidden.
7. We ..... stand up when we hear our national anthem.
8. You have a good computer so you ..... buy a new one.

D. Fill in the blanks using have to/has to and their negative and question forms.

1. .....(you/spend) on records?
2. My friend's father .....(see)his doctor every month. He is seriously ill.
3. I like Sundays because I .....(not/get) up early.
4. Jane .....(not/take) notes during the lessons.
5. I .....(repeat) the subjects after lessons to be a successful student.
6. .....(your mother/polish) her car?

E. Fill in the blanks using simple past tense.

1. Everybody .....(like) the play that our class .....(perform) at the end of the term last year.
2. Last June, I .....(be) with my friend on his farm and we .....(find) some old coins.
3. When we .....(hear)the explosion that day, we .....(be) at a party.
4. Why ..... you .....(argue) with the taxi driver?
5. How old.....(be) he when his mother .....(die)?
6. Last weekend, an agent .....(take) their photographs.
7. Although they .....(leave)home early they .....(miss) the beginning of the film.
8. Two years ago, James .....(inherit) a small fortune from his aunt.
9. Last month I .....(write) to the shop to ask why my book .....(not/arrive). But they.....(not/answer.)
10. How ..... they .....(crawl) out of the wrecked car?
11. I .....(be) surprised to hear that he ..... (look after) five children by himself.
12. Someone .....(steal) my handbag which I .....(buy) from Paris.
13. They.....(be) at the same place, but they .....(not/meet).

33 ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

ADJECTIVES; Sıfatlar ismi niteleyen sözcüklerdir.

1. Sıfatlar isimlerden önce kullanılır.

They live in a modern house.
Adj. Noun.

I always visit different places on holiday.

2. Sıfatlar be fiilinden sonra kullanılır.

The weather is nice today.
Be adj.

Are you cold?

The film wasn't very good. It was boring.

Please be quite.

3. 'look, feel, smell, taste, sound' filleri ile birlikte kullanılır.

A: You look tired.

B: Yes, I feel tired.

Don't cook the meat. It doesn't smell good.

Jane told me about her job. It sounds very interesting.

33.1 Use an adjective and a noun to complete the sentences.

air black dangerous clouds fresh foreign hot
holiday knife job long languages water sharp

1. Do you speak any ..... ?
2. Look at those ..... . It's going to rain.
3. Sue works very hard she's very tired. She needs a .....
4. I want to have a bath but there is no .....
5. Can you open the window ? We need some .....
6. I need a .....
7. Fire-fighting is a .....

33.2 Put the words in the right order;

1. (new / live in / house / they / a) .....
2. (like / jacket / I / that / green) .....
3. (music / like / do / classical / you ?) .....
4. (had / wonderful / a / holiday / I) .....
5. (went to / restaurant / a / Chinese / we) .....
6. (bought / I / new / a / bag / leather) .....
7. (they / wonderful / had / a / night / at the disco) .....
8. (she / buy / wants / a / jacket / new / black / to) .....
9. (my / friend / old / has / some / got / old / lovely / frames) .....
10. (they / to / buy / want / wooden / a / old / small / table) .....

4. Sıfatları sırasıyla kullanmak gerekirse, sıralama şöyledir;

Size	Age	Shape	Colour	Origin	Material	Noun
A small	new	round	blue	Turkish	plastic	ball
A big	old	round	brown	Irish	leather	armchair

5. İnsanların duygularını açıklarken sonu 'ed' ile biten sıfatlar kullanılır. Normalde insanlardan veya nesnelerden bahsederken sonu 'ing' ile biten sıfatlar kullanılır.

Bored – boring	excited – exciting
Interested – interesting	disappointed – disappointing
Amused – amusing	satisfied – satisfying
Tired – tiring	depressed – depressing
Frightened – frightening	exhausted – exhausting
Surprised – surprising	disgusted – disgusting
Relaxed – relaxing	annoyed – annoying
Astonished - astonishing	shocked – shocking

33.3 Complete the sentences with a suitable adjective;

1. I'm not interested in politics. Because it is not ..... (interesting / interested)
2. My son is very ..... (excited / exciting) because I am going to buy him a computer.

3. Mr. Davidson worked very hard today. He feels very ..... (tired / tiring)
4. The story was very long and very ..... (bored / boring)
5. The fun-fair was very ..... (bored / boring)
6. After the earthquake, the life in the Marmara Region was very ..... (depressed / depressing)
7. The match was very ..... (excited / exciting) and we were very ..... (confused / confusing).
8. The questions were very ..... (confused / confusing)
9. The result was very ..... (astonished / astonishing)
10. After the bath, the children were all ..... (relaxed / relaxing)

33.4 Match the following adjectives with their opposites;

1. Guilty	a. Cold
2. Beautiful	b. Useful
3. Clean	c. Stingy
4. Expensive	d. Wide
5. Strong	e. Natural
6. Hot	f. Slow
7. Harmful	g. Sad
8. Narrow	h. Quiet
9. Happy	ı. ill
10. Fast	j. Present
11. Absent	k. Cheap
12. Artificial	l. Weak
13. Noisy	m. Innocent
14. Healthy	n. Ugly
15. Generous	o. Dirty

ADVERBS; Zarflar filleri açıklayan sözcüklerdir.

1. Zarflar genellikle fillerden sonra kullanılır.

The man was drunk, but he drove carefully

V adv.

2. Birçok durum zarfı, sıfatların sonuna '-ly' eklemekle oluşur.

quick – quickly

rapid – rapidly

3. Sıfat ve zarf hali aynı olan kelimeler şunlardır:

early enough fast hard

late little well

4. 'Likely, friendly ve lonely' kelimelerinin zarf olarak kullanımı yoktur.

5. Durum zarflarının cümle içindeki yeri şöyledir:

a) Fiilden sonra:

He drove carefully

She sang wonderfully

b) Nesneden sonra:

Tom plays football wisely.

She was walking around aimlessly.

c) Cümlelerin başında anlamı vurgulamak için :

Secretly, he opened the safe.

Accidently, the driver crashed a boy

33.5 Use the 'adjective' or 'adverb' forms of the words in brackets;

1. ..... children are playing ..... . (happy)
2. My sister drives ..... . She is a ..... driver. (careless).
3. Shut the door ..... please . (slow).
4. ..... students listen to their teacher ..... . (careful).
5. Boxing is an ..... sport. It makes me very ..... . (exciting)
6. ..... people make me ..... .(boring)
7. This is an ..... (interesting) film. You should watch it ..... (silent)
8. A rabbit is a very ..... animal. (fast)
9. ..... (lazy) students don't study their lessons ..... . (hard)

10 Liz swims very ..... (good) because she practises very ..... (hard) every day.

11. Terry can't speak Spanish ..... . (fluent)

12. Bill is a ..... (kind) boy . He always behaves ..... . (gentle)

13. ..... (old) people act ..... . (slow)

14. My mother is a very ..... (good) cook. She always cooks ..... (delicious) meal.

15. A train is a ..... vehicle. I like travelling ..... . (comfortable)

16. Tarkan composes ..... songs and he sings them ..... . (beautiful)

17. The police don't let drunk people drive because they are usually ..... . (unconscious)

18. I am ..... (cold) because it is snowing ..... outside. (heavy)

19. My father's operation was very ..... and it went very ..... . (serious)

20. Nancy is a very ..... (clever) student and she answers the questions .... (wise)

21. If you want to be ..... (successful) , you must study ..... . (hard)

33.6 Complete the sentences with the adverb forms of the words below;

comfortable serious polite hard silent
beautiful careless wrong angry

1. I read the prescription carefully.
2. She is very elegant and always talks ..... .
3. I don't want to disturb my neighbours so please speak ..... .
4. They sometimes listen to music ..... .
5. The doctor talked to my father ..... .
6. Our teacher sometimes shouts ..... at us.
7. I answered most of the questions ..... so I failed my driving test.
8. She is very nice and she brushes her hair ..... every day .
9. Henry earns much money because he works ..... .
10. When I heard an explosion I was lying on the beach ..... .

33.7 Rewrite the sentences using an adverb as in the example;

e.g. Sarah is a good chess player. She plays chess well.

1. Jason is a good singer. .....
2. Martin is a very good footballer. .....
3. Patrick is a good actor. .....
4. Our teacher is a good teacher. .....
5. Carl Lewis was a fast runner. .....
6. Schumacher is a fast driver. .....
7. Magic Johnson was a clever player. .....
8. I gave them polite answers. .....
9. They have a happy life. .....
10. My friend is a patient teacher. .....
11. Sarah is a successful writer. .....
12. Tom is a dangerous boxer. .....
13. Gordon is an honest person. .....
14. Janet and I were brilliant pianists. .....
15. A turtle is a slow animal. .....

33.8 Ask questions for the underlined words;

1. The children were playing in the garden happily.
   a. .....
   b. .....
   c. .....

2. In my father's time, teachers behaved the students well, too.
   a. .....
   b. .....
   c. .....

3. I'm sure, our children will live in the world peacefully.
   a. .....

b. .....

c. .....

4. Unfortunately, some drivers drive fast and carelessly.

a. .....

b. .....

c. .....

33.9 Choose the correct word;

1. He went to bed late/lately and got up late/lately.

.....

2. My pen friend answered my letter quick / quickly. He is a good / well friend.

.....

3. The questions were very easy / easily. The students answered them easily / easy.

.....

4. Their director is a polite / politely person. He always speaks politely / polite.

.....

5. Ricky Martin is a good / well singer. He sings good / well.

.....

6. Their house is very comfortable / comfortably. They live comfortable / comfortably there.

.....

7. He is riding his bike dangerous / dangerously.

.....

8. The spectators were very patiently / patient. They waited patiently / patient.

.....

9. They are very happy / happily family. They live happy / happily.

.....

10. The pupils are very intelligent / intelligently. They ask questions intelligent / intelligently.

.....

34 COMPARATIVES

Tek heceli sıfatların comparative'i -er ve superlative formu –est ile yapılır.

Long – longer – longest
Tall – taller – tallest

-er, -le, -ow ve -y ile biten çoğu sıfatların comparative formu –er, superlative formu –est ile yapılır.

Clever – cleverer – cleverest
Simple – simpler – simplest
Narrow – narower – narrowest
Happy – happier – happiest

İki ve daha fazla heceli sıfatların comparative formu 'more', superlative formu 'most' ile yapılır.

Expensive – more expensive – most expensive

Düzensiz sıfatların comparative ve superlative formları:

Bad – worse – worst
Far – farther/further – farthest/furthest
Good – better – best
Little – less – least
Much/ Many – more – most

'than' den sonra ya object pronoun ('me' gibi) veya subject pronoun ('I' gibi) kullanılır.

My classmate is older than me.
My classmate is older than I (am).

34.1 Write the comparative;

1. Old .....
2. Strong .....
3. Happy .....
6. Good .....
7. Large .....
8. Serious .....

4. Modern ..... 9. Pretty .....
5. Important ..... 10. Crowded .....

34.2 Write the opposite;

1. Younger ..... 4. Better .....
2. Colder ..... 5. Nearer .....
3. Cheaper ..... 6. Easier .....

34.3 Complete the sentences with the comparative form of the adjectives;

1. Helen's car isn't very big. She wants a ..... one.
2. My job isn't very interesting. I want to do something .....
3. You're not very tall. Your brother is .....
4. David doesn't work very hard. I work .....
5. My chair isn't very comfortable. Yours is .....

34.4 Fill in the blanks with 'comparative' forms of the adjectives and adverbs;

1. This road is ..... (narrow) than that road.
2. Veronica isn't ..... (clever) than Robert.
3. Today the weather is ..... (pretty) than yesterday>s.
4. A river is ..... (shallow) than a lake.
5. I answered the questions ..... (fast) than my friend.
6. His painting is ..... (lovely) than yours.
7. Dolphins are ..... (intelligent) than whales.
8. This question is ..... (simple) than the others.
9. He drives ..... (carelessly) than me.
10. Istanbul is a ..... (modern) city than Bursa.
11. They ran ..... (fast) than me in the competition.
12. Our French teacher is talking ..... (slowly) than ever.
13. We bought ..... (many) pencils than we needed.
14. Your uncle is ..... (generous) than mine.
15. My father earns ..... (little) money than my mother.
16. Jack Nicholson is ..... (famous) than Anthony Queen

17. I wrote ..... (few) postcards than my friends.
18. Your English is getting ..... (good) than your French.
19. We got up ..... (early) this morning than yesterday morning.
20. My older brother passed the driving test ..... (easily) than my younger one.
21. I am ..... (interested) in football than wrestling.
22. She knows ..... (much) than I did at her age.
23. Tarkan is ..... (popular) than Mustafa Sandal.
24. Boys eat ..... (much) than girls.
25. Our classroom is ..... (crowded) than yours.
26. The woman spoke ..... (loudly) than her husband.
27. An ocean is ..... (large) than a bay.
28. Muğla has a ..... (healthy) climate than Istanbul.
29. As everybody knows, English is ..... (important) language than the others.
30. This boxer looks ..... (strong) than that one.
31. She sings ..... (beautifully) than us in the classroom.
32. He always gets up ..... (late) than everybody.
33. She is ..... (intelligent) than she looks.
34. He speaks French ..... (fluently) than I do.
35. Martin is ..... (energetic) person than I am.
36. Mathematics is ..... (interesting) than medicine.
37. The baby looks ..... (bad) than he was last night.
38. We paid ..... (little) than we expected.
39. He always behaves ..... (politely) than his brother.
40. You look ..... (happy) than you did yesterday.
41. Tina is ..... (dangerous) driver than her sister.
42. The plane landed ..... (early) than we hoped.
43. She acts ..... (friendly) to me than him.
44. We are too crowded so we need a ..... (big) house.
45. Is a shark ..... (dangerous) than a whale?

34.5 Answer the questions;

1. Are you a happier person than your sister or brother?
   .....
2. Are you more hardworking than your classmate?
   .....

3. Which is more expensive, a bike or a car?

.....

4. Which is more tiring, swimming or running?

.....

5. Who is taller than you in your family?

.....

6. Is a giraffe taller than an elephant?

.....

7. Does your brother play football better than you?

.....

8. Which is larger, a trunk or a train?

.....

9. Which is more useful, a computer or a ball?

.....

10. Have you ever watched a more horrible film than Dracula?

.....

34.6 Complete the sentences with 'a bit' or 'much' + a comparative;

e.g. Jill is 13. Gary is 12/5.
Gary is a bit younger than Jill.

e.g. Susan's marks are high. Janet's marks are low.
Susan's marks are much higher than Janet's.

1. Jack's mother is 54. His father is 69.

.....

2. My shoes cost 50 pounds. Yours cost 86 pounds.

.....

3. Two days ago I felt very ill. Today I feel OK.

.....

4. The temperature in Erzurum is 6 degrees. It is 5 degrees in Sivas.

.....

5. Ann is a perfect swimmer. Jason is a good swimmer too but not as well as Ann.

.....

35 SUPERLATIVES

Superlative şekiller bir sıfat veya zarfın en üst derecesidir, yine kıyaslama yapmak için kullanılır ama burada ikiden dahe fazla ismler için kıyaslama yapılır.

A. Sıfat, tek heceli ise sonuna '-est' eklenir. Sıfat, iki veya daha fazla heceli ise önüne 'most' eklenir. Her ikiside 'en' anlamına gelir.

e.g. happy — the happi*est*
dangerous — the *most* dangerous

B. Belirli bir nesneden bahsedildiği için de, sıfatın önünde 'the' kullanılır.

e.g. She was *the* most popular person at the party. (Partideki an populer kişiydi)
She's *the* nicest girl in the classroom. (Sınıftaki en hoş kız)

This is *the* most expensive car in this gallery.
She is *the* most intelligent student in the school.

C. Yukarıdaki kurallara uymayan bazı düzensiz sıfatlar;

Adjectives	**Superlative**
good	the best
bad	the worst
little	the least
far	the furthest / farthest
many	the most
much	the most

35.1 Write the 'comparative' and 'superlative' forms of the adjectives;

Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
1. quiet	.....	.....
2. lazy	.....	.....
3. difficult	.....	.....

4. well behaved ....
5. short ....
6. good looking ....
7. slim ....
8. deep ....
9. little ....
10. exciting ....
11. sharp ....
12. successful ....
13. many ....
14. wide ....
15. arrogant ....
16. light ....
17. ugly ....
18. uncomfortable ....
19. near ....

35.2 Answer the questions;

1. Who is the kindest student in your classroom?

.....

2. What is the name of the worst film you've ever watched?

.....

3. Which is the most crowded city in Turkey?

.....

4. Who is the most handsome boy in your classroom?

.....

5. Which is the most violent sport? (Boxing)

.....

6. Which is the shortest month? (February)

.....

7. Who is the best singer in your country?

.....

8. Who is the most well known actress in your country?

.....

9. Who is the tallest person in your family?

.....

10. Who is the funniest person in Turkey?

.....

11. Which is the highest building in your town?

.....

12. What is the fastest vehicle of all? (A plane)

.....

13. Which is the highest point in the world? (Mount Everest)

.....

14. Who is the oldest teacher in your school?

.....

15. Who is the interested in English most in your classroom?

.....

16. What is the most expensive car? (Mercedes)

.....

17. What is the most beautiful city you have ever visited?

.....

18. What is the best way to learn a language? (reading)

.....

19. What is the most expensive thing you have ever had?

.....

20. Who is the richest person in Turkey?

.....

35.3 Use comparative or superlative degrees of adjectives;

1. A dinning table is ..... (heavy) than a chair.
2. A bus is ..... (dangerous) than a train.
3. Are you ..... (nervous) than your sister?
4. Alan is ..... (short) player in our team.
5. George is ..... (handsome) than his cousin.

6. Who is ..... (successful) student in your school?
7. Boxing is one of ..... (violent) sports of all.
8. It>s ..... (fast) car in this race.
9. I am ..... than Jennifer but Linda is ..... of all. (beautiful)
10. I can play golf well but Hanry plays ..... (good) than me.
11. My English is ..... in the class. (good)
12. It > s very hot in Antalya in Summer, but it>s not ..... than a desert.
13. A Hyundai is ..... (cheap) than a Peugeot.
14. An aeroplane is ..... (fast) of all.
15. English is ..... (well known) language all over the world.
16. He does his job ..... (bad) of all.
17. He is much ..... (young) than he looks.
18. She sings ..... (beautiful) than any famous singers.
19. He spells ..... (carelessly) of all.
20. Jack is a/an..... (energetic) person than Susan.
21. She writes ..... (fast) of all.
22. Our mother always goes to bed ..... (late) than us.
23. He works ..... (hard) of all his friends.
24. It is ..... (delicious) meal I have ever had.
25. Is the elephant ..... (big) animal in the zoo?
26. My car isn't .....(bad) than yours.
27. Her homework was .....(good) one in the class.
28. Lions run.....(fast) than zebras.
29. This is .....(comfortable) sofa i have ever sat on.
30. I think Kewell is .....(good) than Milan Baros but Arda .....(good) player in the team.

36 AS + ADJEJTIVE + AS

A. as...as'i, benzerliklerin ya da kıyaslamaların eşitliğini göstermek için kullanırız.

e.g. Her father is as old as he looks.
(Babası göründüğü kadar yaşlı)

Do you know as many songs as your brother?
(Kardeşin kadar çok şarkı biliyormusun?)

B. Olumsuz cümlede so ..... as' de kullanabiliriz.

e.g. The weather isn't *so/ as* cold as yesterday.
My bike isn't *so/ as* expensive as yours.

36.1 Rewrite the following sentences with (not) as.....as ;

1. I'm interested in music but Anthony is much more interested in Music.
.....
2. A Mercedes is very expensive. A BMW is very expensive too.
.....
3. German is popular but English is more popular.
.....
4. Roses are lovely. Orchids are lovely too.
.....
5. I've got long hair. My brother has got long hair too.
.....
6. My bed is comfortable but my parents' is more comfortable.
.....
7. Charlie is a kind person but Hanry is less kind.
.....
8. London is more crowded than Yorkshire.
.....
9. Cats are smaller than dogs.
.....

10. The boys eat much more than girls.

.....

11. They are stronger but I'm the strongest of all.

.....

12. A Puma is an wild animal. A tiger is wild too.

.....

13. Mount Ararat is high but Mount Everest is higher.

.....

14. I'm clever but Terry is cleverer than me.

.....

15. I answered the questions quickly. Alison answered the questions quickly too.

.....

16. My room looks beautiful today but it looked more beautiful yesterday.

.....

17. We speak loudly. Our teacher speaks loudly too.

.....

18. My class mate doesn't study harder than me.

.....

19. I smoke much but my brother smokes more than me.

.....

20. I can't remember what happened clearly but he can.

.....

21. My car goes 140 km Per hour, his car goes 180 km Per hour.

.....

22. My mother got up early. My father got up early too.

.....

23. They sing well but we sing better.

.....

24. My computer is slow. His computer is slow too.

.....

25. I like English but I like Chinese more.

.....

26. The world was dirty five years ago and it is also very dirty now .

.....

27. Mrs. Bright is 76 and her husband is 76 too.

.....

28. Harry is lazy but his sister hardworking.

.....

36.2 Fill in the blanks with 'as ... as' and the words given;

e.g. She is dancing *as beautifully as a swan*.

1. Mark is very busy nowadays. He is working ..... . (hard/ant)
2. He lifted that heavy table by himself. He is ..... (strong/Hercules)
3. Although he is 65, he is ..... . (energetic/teenager)
4. Whenever I fly in a plane, I always feel ..... . (free/bird)
5. She never forgets anything. Her brain is ..... . (well/computer)
6. School is over. I'm on holiday. I feel ..... . (free/bird)
7. My grandmother is walking ..... . (slow/turtle)
8. Look! She is sleeping ..... . (colloquial/baby)
9. The broken glass is very dangerous. It is ..... . (sharp/sword)
10. The cars' headlights are ..... , so I can't see the road. (bright/the sun)
11. You are eating too much. You 're going to be ..... . (fat/elephant)
12. My mother has washed my shirt. It's ..... now. (white/snow)
13. You can't break that nut using your teeth. It is ..... . (tough/rock)
14. Tom is swimming ..... . (well/dolphin)
15. I can't see at nights. Even, I can say I am ..... . (blind/bat)

36.3 Circle the correct one;

1. (clumsy/clumsily)..... children can't do things ..... (proper/properly).
2. (successful/successfully) ..... students get .....(high/highly) marks.
3. My father is a ..... (kind/kindly) man and he always behaves (kind/kindly).

4. Hurry up! We need you. Come ..... (quick/quickly).
5. Do you feel ..... (angry/angrily) before exams?
6. I opened the door ..... (slow / slowly).
7. Why are you ..... (angry / angrily)? I haven't done anything.
8. Bill is a .....(careful / carefully)driver. He drives .....(careful / carefully)
9. Can you please repeat that ..... (slow / slowly)?
10. They are waiting for you! Why are you always so .....(slow / slowly)?
11. The party was very ..... (good / well). I enjoyed it very much.
12. Tom didn't do very ..... (well / good) in his examination.
13. Jane is studying ..... (hard / hardly) for her examination.
14. Robert was here but he left ..... (sudden / suddenly).
15. I met them a long time ago, so I don't remember them very ..... (good / well).
16. Don't eat your dinner so ..... (quick / quickly). It's not good for you.
17. Those oranges look ..... (nice / nicely). Can I have one ?
18. Please be ..... (quiet / quietly). I'm reading.
19. Everybody at the party was ..... (colourful/colourfully) dressed.
20. He does his job more ..... (successful/successfully) than the others.
21. He is a ..... (good/well) pianist and he plays the piano ..... (good/well).
22. She had a ..... (strange/strangely) dream last night.
23. She was very ..... (friend/friendly) to me so I wanted to be her ..... (friend/friendly).
24. I can't swim ..... (good/well) but I'm not a ..... (bad/badly) swimmer.
25. I think you are very ..... (selfish/selfishly).
26. We waited for the bus ..... (patient/patiently).
27. Sometimes she feels ..... (alone/lonely).
28. The presidents met ..... (secret/secretly)

READING 7

Anny

Anny was living in a small wooden house with her family. They didn't have any neighbours. When Anny looked around her, she couldn't see anything except the flat land. Everything looked dull and grey to Anny. She didn't have a friend except for her dog, Toto. Aunt Dorothy and Uncle Henry were working while Anny was playing with Toto.
Suddenly Anny fainted. Everywhere was black. When she opened her eyes she saw green grass and flowers everywhere. Then she saw strange little people. They were looking at her as Toto was standing in front of her. They were all wearing long painted hats and blue clothes, except for one old lady. She was dressed in white.

1. Where was Anny living?

   .....

2. What did Anny think about the environment?

   .....

3. Did Anny have any friends?

   .....

4. Who were Dorothy and Henry?

   .....

5. What was Anny doing while Dorothy and Henry ware working?

   .....

READING 8

A Sunday

Yesterday was Sunday. It was a perfect day the sun shone and the birds sang all day yesterday.. When I woke up yesterday , I was expecting to see the weather snowing but to my surprise everything was different. There was still snow on the streets because it snowed alot day before yesterday. I made a snowman with my friend on Saturday and on Sunday i saw that it was still there, but I was sure that it would melt very quickly because it was a sunny day. On Sunday I had my breakfast and then I went out to buy the newspaper my father asked me to buy, but the store wasn't open when I went there, so I turned back home and I wrote a mail to one of my friends, I studied history because I had an exam this morning. Right now I'm sitting at home without anything to do.

1. Why was Sunday a perfect day for her?

   .....

2. What did she expect about the weather?

   .....

3. What did she do with her friend on Saturday ?

   .....

4. Why did she go out after the breakfast?

   .....

5. What did she finally do?

   .....

37 TOO / ENOUGH

TOO + ADJ. / ADV + FOR SMBODY. / SMTHING. + TO V1 (.. emeyecek kadar)

Cümle her nekadar olumlu gibi görünsede, anlamı olumsuzdur.

e.g. Bill is very ill. He can't go to work.
Bill is too ill to go to work. (Bill işe *gidemeyecek kadar* hasta)

This soup is very sour. I cannot drink it.
This soup is too sour for me to drink. (Bu çorba *içemeyeceğim kadar* ekşi.)

37.1 Exercise: Use 'too + adj. + to';

e.g. The soup is very cold. I can't drink it.
The soup is too cold (for me) to drink.

1. The pan is too hot. I can't touch it.
   .....
2. This suitcase is very heavy. A child can't carry it.
   .....
3. The tourist speaks too quickly. We can't understand him.
   .....
4. The floor is very wet. We can't walk.
   .....
5. The lamp is too weak. The children cannot read.
   .....
6. My sister is very lazy. She can't give me a hand.
   .....
7. My father is very tried so he doesn't want to watch TV.
   .....
8. Holiday costs much money so we cannot go.
   .....
9. They are very poor. They cannot buy a house.
   .....
10. They are too busy. They won't visit their grandparents.
    .....

ADJ / ADV + ENOUGH + FOR SMBODY./SMTHING + TO V1 (...ebilecek kadar)

Kurulacak olan cümlenin anlamına göre, hem olumlu hemde olumsuz cümlelerde kullanılır.

e.g. The soup is cool. I can eat it.
The soup is cool enough for me to eat. (Çorba içebileceğim kadar soğuk.)
We aren't rich. We can't buy a Mercedes.
We aren't rich enough to buy a Mercedes.
(Mersedes alabilecek kadar zengin değiliz.)

37.2 Exercise: Use 'adj. + enough + to';

e.g. The Coke is very cold. I can't drink it.
The coke isn't hot enough (for me) to drink.

1. The ice is very thin so the children can't play ice hockey on it.
   .....
2. My suit is very dirty. I can't wear them at the party.
   .....
3. These questions are very easy. I can answer them easily.
   .....
4. They are too young. They can't get married.
   .....
5. My son is very short. He can't play basketball.
   .....
6. This book isn't very interesting. I don't want to read it.
   .....
7. This road is very narrow. Two cars can't go side by side.
   .....
8. We can't touch the ceiling. It is too high.
   .....
9. These shoes are very expensive. I won't buy them.
   .....
10. The backgammon is very easy. I can play it easily.
    .....

'Enough' ve 'Too' ile eş anlamlı cümleler üretilebilir. Fakat anlamı bozmamak için, 'too' ile kullanılan cümledeki sıfatın zıt anlamlısını, 'enough' lı cümlelerde kullanmak gerekmektedir.

e.g. These shoes are too small (for me) to wear.
These shoes aren't big enough (for me) to wear.
It is too rainy to go out.
It isn't sunny enough to go out.

37.3 Exercise: Use 'adj. + enough + to ' and ' too + adj. + to' as in the example;

e.g. These questions are too difficult to answer.
These questions aren't easy enough to answer.

1. The island is very far. I can't swim there.
   .....
   .....
2. The music is vey low. I can't hear it.
   .....
   .....
3. Chinese is very difficult. I can't learn it easily.
   .....
   .....
4. Water is boiling. You can't have a bath with it.
   .....
   .....
5. An ant is very small, you can't see it easily.
   .....
   .....
6. The students are very noisy, you can't teach them anything.
   .....
   .....

7. You can't hear your heart beat. It is very quiet.
.....
.....

8. The Sun is very bright. You can't have a look at it without glasses.
.....
.....

9. The river is rough; we can't swim in it.
.....
.....

10. Sam is very short. He can't paint the walls without a ladder.
.....
.....

11. She is very shy. She doesn't speak to strangers.
.....
.....

12. Tom is too stupid so he can't understand this subject.
.....
.....

13. I'm very unhappy, I won't go to the party.
.....
.....

14. He is very excited so he cannot concentrate on his question.
.....
.....

15. Garry was an unpopular person; I didn't incite him.
.....
.....

16. German grammar is difficult. A child can't understand it.
.....
.....

17. This book is too boring. Nobody wants to read it.
.....
.....

18. John is too young. His parents don't let him go to the cinema alone.
.....
.....

19. My mother is old. She can't run fast.
.....
.....

20. This puzzle is too complicated. You can't solve it easily.
.....
.....

21. The water is too cold. We can't swim in it.
.....
.....

22. Smoking isn't healthy. I don't smoke.
.....
.....

23. The bus is very crowded. You can't get on it.
.....
.....

24. The baby is too ill. He can't breathe easily.
.....
.....

25. John is too tried. He can't wake up.
.....
.....

38 PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE

Bu tense'i şimdiki zamanın geçmişe taşınmış hali olarakta düşünebiliriz.Bu tense'in yardımcı fiilleri ' was / were' dür. Fiillere eklenen ' –ing ' takısı eylemin sürekliliğini bildirir. Geçmişte belli bir noktada yapılan işlerden bahsedilirken kullanılır Anlamı ' – yordu ' dur.

8 a.m. now

----------X----------|----------

She was going to school by bus at 8 a.m.

e.g. She was playing tennis at 4 yesterday.

What were you doing at 11.30 last Friday ? Were you working ?

38.1 Answer the questions;

1. Was she going home at 10 yesterday evening?

   .....

2. Were you having a shower in the morning?

   .....

3. Who were you talking to on the phone?

   .....

4. Was she brushing her teeth when you entered the room?

   .....

5. What was your father reading last night?

   .....

6. What time were you driving home yesterday?

   .....

7. Where were you going at 10 last night?

   .....

8. Who was having dinner this evening?

   .....

9. Where were you having lunch yesterday?

   .....

10. Who was sitting at the back of the classroom yesterday?

    .....

11. What was your mother cooking last night?

    .....

12. What was the dog eating two hours ago?

    .....

13. What time was it raining this morning?

    .....

14. What were the children playing in the school yesterday?

    .....

15. Who were you dancing at the party last night?

    .....

WHEN / WHILE CLAUSES:

A. WHEN + PAST SIMPLE, PAST CONTINUOUS

Bir eylem olduğunda diğer eylem devam ediyordu, anlamını vermek için kullanılır. Eylem bitmiş olduğu için simple past tense 'when' cümlesinde kullanılır, diğer cümle eylemi devam ettiği için past continuous tense kullanılır.

e.g. When he came, I was studying. (O geldiğinde ders çalışıyordum.)

I was reading when he came. (O geldiğinide kitap okuyordum.)

38.2 Find the second part of the sentence and put the verbs in brackets into the correct form;

1. I (dream)	she (feel) a sudden pain in her back.
2. When Mary (see) the question	when she (drive) on the motorway
3. The train (wait)	when I (find) a 10 pound note between two pages.
4. Sally (have) a puncture	the crowd (walk) in.
5. When I (try) the pudding	she (know) the answer.
6. When Karen (lift) the chair	when the alarm clock (ring).
7. When the gates (open)	I (like) it.
8. I (read) a library book	when we (arrive) at the station.

e.g. *I was dreaming when the alarm clock rang.*

2. .....
3. .....
4. .....
5. .....
6. .....
7. .....
8. .....

B. WHEN + SIMPLE PAST, SIMPLE PAST

Geçmişte birbirine bağlı olaylar meydana gelmişse kullanırız.

e.g. When I arrived home, the phone rang.
(Eve geldiğimde telefon çaldı.)

My mother came home when I finished my work.
(İşimi bitirdiğimde annem eve geldi.)

C. WHILE + PAST CONTINUOUS, SIMPLE PAST:

'WHILE', bir iş esnasında devam etmekte olan başka bir işi vurgulamak için, bulunduğu cümlecik ' Past Continuous ' olmak durumundadır. Diğer cümlecik ise 'Simple Past' olur. 'While' yerine 'as' de kullanılır. While, ' –iyorken ' anlamındadır.

e.g. While / As I was studying, he came in.
(Ders çalışıyorken o içeri girdi.)

I left home while / as my parents were sleeping.
(Babamlar uyuyorken evden çıktım.)

D. WHILE + PAST CONTINUOUS, PAST CONTINUOUS

Geçmişte eylemlerin her ikiside aynı anda meydana geldiği için, her iki tarafın tense'i de past continuous tense olur.

e.g. While my mother was sewing, my father was watching match on TV.
(Annem dikiş dikerken, babam televizyonda maç izliyordu.)

I was talking on the phone while the doorbell was ringing.
(Kapının zili çalıyorken, ben telefonda konuşuyordum.)

38.3 Put in simple past or past continuous;

1. Jane ..... (wait) for me when I ..... (arrive)
2. 'What ..... (you / do) this time yesterday ? 'I was asleep'.
3. 'Was Carol at the party last night ?' 'Yes, she ..... (wear) a really nice dress'.
4. '..... (you/ go) out last night?' 'No, I was too tired.'
5. How fast ..... (you / drive) when the accident ..... (happen)?
6. John ..... (take) a photograph of me while I ..... (not / look)
7. We were in a very difficult position. We ..... (not / know) what to do.
8. I haven't seen Alan for ages. When I last ..... (see) him, he ..... (try) to find a job in London.
9. I ..... (walk) along the street when suddenly I .....(hear) footsteps behind me. Somebody ..... (follow) me. I was frightened and ..... (start) to run.

10. When I was young, I ..... (want) to be a bus driver.

11. Beethoven ..... (write) nine symphonies. He .....(write) another symphony when he ..... (die).

12. Last Saturday Tom ..... (want) to make two salads. He ..... (make) the first one in five minutes. He ..... (make) the second one when his guests ..... (arrive), and they ..... (help) him to finish it.

13. The artist Gaudi ..... (design) several houses in Barcelona, Spain. Later he .....(start) work on a church. He .....(work) on the church when he ..... (die).

14. Last month a bank robber ..... (escape) while the police ..... (take) him to prison. Later they ..... (catch) him again, and this time they ..... (lock) him up without any problem.

15. Philip's football team were lucky last Saturday. After 20 minutes they .....(lose) but in the end they ..... (win) the game by 4 goals to 2.

16. When the alarm clock ..... (ring), I ..... (get) up.

17. It ..... (be) 7.30 and we ..... (have) dinner. After dinner I ..... (help) my mother then ..... (go) to bed.

18. Where ..... (you/sit), when you ..... (be) in high school?

19. When it ..... (start) to rain, we ..... (play) golf. So we .... (have to/go) home.

20. What ..... (you/do) while you ..... (wait) for your school service?

21. When the teacher ..... (get) angry with the students, some of them .... (laugh) foolishly.

22. When I ..... (go) out, I ..... (lose) my wallet.

23. While my mother ..... (iron) my shirt, I ..... (study) English.

24. While we ..... (sleep), a thief ..... (break) into the house.

25. While our teacher ..... (teach) the subject, none of the students ..... (listen) to him.

26. When the storm ..... (begin), we ..... (swim).

27. Yesterday we ..... (have) music class. While our teacher ..... (play) the piano, we ..... (sing).

28. Who ..... (you/talk) when I ..... (see) you?

38.4 Rewrite the sentences;

1. The driver was looking at the back seat. The accident happened.
   When .....

2. Nancy got home. We were having breakfast.
   While .....

3. I saw my aunt yesterday. She was going shopping.
   When .....

4. We were waiting for the waiter. He was serving some customers.
   While .....

5. When the phone rang, I was cleaning the bathroom.
   While .....

6. She was kissing an ugly man when we saw her.
   While .....

7. The boy was watering the flowers. We were reading a story book.
   While .....
8. I was drinking some tea and he was drinking mineral water.
   While .....
9. We heard somebody opening the door. We were sleeping.
   When .....
10. When she called me I was writing a letter.
    While .....

38.5 Put the verbs in the 'simple pre., pre. cont., simple past or past cont.';

1. We can go out now. It ..... (not / rain) any more.
2. Ann ..... (wait) for me when I ..... (arrive).
3. I ..... (get) hungry. Let's go and have something to eat.
4. What ..... (you / do) in your spare time ? Have you got any hobbies.
5. What speed ..... (the car / do) at the time of the accident.
6. Mary usually ..... (phone) me on Fridays but she ..... (not / phone) last Friday.
7. A: When I last saw you, you ..... (think) of moving to a new apartment.
   B: That's right, but in the end I ..... (decide) to stay where I was.
8. What's that noise? What ..... (happen) ?
9. It's usually dry here at this time of the year. It ..... (not / rain) very much.
10. Yesterday evening the phone ..... (ring) three times while we ..... (have) dinner.

11. Linda was busy when we ..... (go) to see her yesterday. She ..... (study) for an exam. We ..... (not / want) to disturb her, so we ..... (not / stay) very long.
12. When I first ..... (tell) Tom the news, he ..... (not / believe) me. He ..... (think) that I ..... (joke).

38.6 Use the Past Simple or the Past Continuous to make sentences;

1. (the police / arrive / while / I / have / breakfast)
   .....
2. (the storm / start / while / they / drive / home)
   .....
3. (I / see / an / accident / while / I / wait / for / the bus)
   .....
4. (Mary / go / to / several concerts / while / she / stay / in / London)
   .....
5. (I / have / breakfast / when / the police / arrive)
   .....
6. (My father / cook / the dinner / when / he / burn / his / fingers)
   .....
7. (The soldiers / prepare / to leave / when / the bomb / explode)
   .....
8. (While / I / leave / the house / the postman / arrive)
   .....
9. (When / I / call / Jenny / she / talk / French)
   .....
10. (When / the exam / finish / Michael / still / answer / the questions)
    .....

QUIZ 7

A. Write the correct form of the verbs in brackets: (1 x 20)

1. Barbara ..... (live) in Australia with her family but she ..... (be) in England two years ago.
2. Jack often ..... (drink) two cups of coffee for breakfast but today he ..... (not / drink) coffee yet.
3. In her spare time Linda ..... (ride) a bike and right now she ..... (ride) a bike too, but yesterday her bike ..... (break) down, so she ..... (not / ride) her bike.
4. My brother likes ..... (help) me with my homework but now he can't because he ..... (do) his homework.
5. Five years ago there ..... (be) a theatre hall in our town but now there ..... (be) a big supermarket instead of it.
6. She ..... (think) English is difficult but she ..... (try) to learn it.
7. Daniel is bad at ..... (dance) but his girlfriend ..... (love) dancing very much. So his girl friend ..... (hate) Daniel.
8. A: Who ..... (have) an exam now ?
   B: I ..... (not / know) but we ..... (have) it yesterday.

B. Correct the mistakes; (1 x 10)

1. A: Would you like to dancing with me? B: No, I'm not wanting.
2. All the students enjoy the English class yesterday but I was boring.
3. I and Margaret is having her dinner now.
4. In Saturday we meet next the cafe.
5. A: Whose books are this ? B: They are mines.

QUIZ 7

C. Answer the questions; (3 x 5)

1. How many teachers do you think there are in your school ?
   .....
2. What's special about a Giraffe ? (use a superlative in answer)
   .....
3. What do you want to be in the future ? Why ?
   .....
4. What do you usually have when you go to a cafe with your friends ?
   .....
5. You're bored, so you want to go to the cinema and you invite one of your friends. What do you tell him or her ;
   .....

D. Put the words in the correct order; (3 x 5)

1. of / do / what / to / you / kind / like / music / listening ?
   .....
2. at / good / are / what / you / doing ?
   .....
3. think / interesting / history / is / I / really.
   .....
4. and / would / a / some / like / to / I / have / water / hamburger.
   .....
5. walk / the / do / please / not / grass / on.
   .....

E. Write questions for the underlined words; (3 x 5)

1. She is <u>using a computer</u> <u>in her room.</u>

a. .....

b. .....

2. She taught a new subject in the second lesson.

a. .....

b. .....

3. Mary comes to school every day to study her lessons.

a. .....

F. Translate them into English; (3 x 5)

1. Pazar günleri arkadaşlarımla futbol oynamayı severim.

.....

2. Annem için bir elbise almayı istiyorum.

.....

3. Sınıfımızda 20 kız, 10 erkek var.

.....

4. Kim dört bardak çay içebilir ?

.....

5. Benim İngilizce dersim üçte başladı ve beşte bitti.

.....

G. Complete the sentences with the adjective in the correct form - Comparative or Superlative: (2 x 5)

1. My bag is colourful but her bag is ..... mine. (colourful)
2. Turkish is ..... lesson in our school. (easy)
3. Jane is good at English but John is ..... her. (good)
4. Who's ..... boy in this classroom ? (handsome)
5. The Hilton Hotel was cheap last year but this year it is ..... (expensive)

39 PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

S + Have / Has + V3

Bu tense'in tam olarak türkçe karşılığı olmadığından, aşağıda özellikleri anlatılmıştır;

1. Geçmişte başlayıp şu ana kadar devam etmekte olan eylemler için kullanırız.

```
                12              now
----------------X---------------|----------------
        I have had a headache since 12
```

e.g. Tom has been in Hospital for two weeks. (Tom iki aydır hastanede.)
I have waited for John for two hours. (İki saatir John'u bekliyourum.)

2. 2. Geçmişte yapılmış bir eylemin etkisi şu anda da devam ediyorsa kullanırız.

```
                                now
----------------X---------------|----------------
```

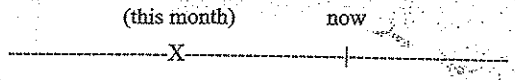
e.g. She has lost her purse. (Cüzdanını kaybetti ve hala kayıp.)
I've shaved my beard. (Bıyığımı kestim, şu anda bıyığım yok.)
Nancy has erased the board. (Nancy tahtayı sildi, şu anda temiz.)

3.Geçmişte yapılan eylemlerin zamanı belli değil ise, veya geçmişte pek çok kez meydana gelmişse kullanırız.

```
                ?   ?   ?   now
----------------X---X---X---|----------------
```

e.g. She has visited Turkey many times. (Pek çok kere Türkiye'yi ziyaret etti.)
I've been to Berlin. (Berlin'de bulundum.)

4. Olayın meydana geldiği period hala bitmemişse kullanırız.



e.g. I've had a cup of coffee this morning.
(Bu sabah bir fincan kahve içtim, sabah saatleri hala devam ediyor.)

I haven't eaten anything all day.
(Tüm gün hiçbir şey yemedim, gün hala devam ediyor.)

39.1 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Perfect;

1. I ..... (not, go) to the cinema for two years.
2. Nobody ..... (visit) me in hospital.
3. The secretary ..... (translate) the letters.
4. ..... (you/ever/be) abroad?
5. She ..... (not/do) anything interesting.
6. Her aunt ....(return) from New York.
7. The teacher ..... (still/not/answer) her question yet.
8. It ..... (not/stop) raining yet.
9. Sue is my close friend. I ..... (know) her for a long time.
10. John ..... (break) his arm so he is in hospital now.
11. I ..... (not/eat) such a beautiful meal before.
12. ..... (you/see) Ice age 3 yet?
13. ..... (you/ever/have) an accident before?
14. Nancy is a lazy student so she ..... (fail) in the exam.
15. Paul ..... (not/finish) his report yet so his manager is angry with him.

39.2 Complete the sentences with a verb from the list;

organise – buy - not read- decide – forget – go – invite – see – not see – steal – hear – order

1. 'May I have a look at this magazine?' 'No, I ..... it yet.'
2. I ..... a present for my son. Do you wonder about it?
3. 'Where is Lara?' 'She ..... dancing with her boy friend.'
4. I cannot find my key. ..... you ..... it?
5. Our teacher ..... a farewell party for us.
6. We ..... the same story from our teacher many times.
7. My car isn't in the garage. Somebody ..... it.
8. There is nothing to eat at home so she ..... pizza from the restaurant.
9. I know that woman but I ..... her name.
10. Sue is having a party tonight. She ..... a lot of people.
11. What is your plan for the future? ..... you .....?
12. 'Where are my socks?' 'I don't know. I ..... them.'

JUST ; az önce anlamındadır. Çok kısa bir süre önce tamamlanmış durumlarda kullanılır.

e.g. They've *just* bought a new car.

39.3 Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs in brackets;

1. A: Is Mary at home?
   B: Yes, she ..... (just, come).
2. I'm sorry. The doctor ..... (just, leave).
3. Oh, I'm really late. The conference ..... (just, start).
4. A: Have you bought a present for Josh?
   B: No, because he ..... (just, invite) me to his birthday party.
5. A: Are Jane and David here?
   B: Yes, they ..... (just, arrive)
6. A: Are you hungry ?
   B: No, I ..... (just, have) dinner.

ALREADY ; umulandan önce gerçekleşmiş eylemler için kullanılır. 'çoktan ..... bile' anlamındadır.

e.g. A: John, this is Mary. B: Yes, I know. We have already met.

39.4 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets;

1. A: What time is Paul arriving ?
   B: He ..... (already, arrive)

2. A: Do Sue and Bill want to see the film?
   B: No, they ..... (already, see) it.

3. A: Don't forget to phone Tom.
   B: I ..... (already, phone) him.

4. A: When is Martin going away ?
   B: He ..... (already, go)

5. A: Do you want to read the newspaper ?
   B: I ..... (already, read)

YET ; 'henüz,daha, şimdiye kadar' anlamlarına gelir. Olumsuz ve soru cümlelerinde, cümle sonunda kullanılır.

e.g. A: Are Diana and David here? B: No, they haven't arrived yet.
A: Does John know that you are going away ? B: No, I haven't told him yet.

A: Have Diana and Paul arrived yet ? B: No, not yet. We are still waiting for them.
A: Has Linda started her new job yet ? B: No, she starts next week.

SINCE: 'Since' eylemin başlama zamanını anlatır.

now
----------X----------|----------

e.g. She has been in Paris since Monday.
(Pazartesinden beri Paris'te.)

They have lived in London since last year.
(Geçen yıldan beri Londra'da yaşıyorlar.)

Ayrıca 'since' bağlaç olarakta kullanılır. ' ..... den beri, dan beri'

SINCE + S + V2 ..... S + HAVE / HAS + V3

e.g. I haven't visited the Topkapı Palace since I came to Istanbul.
Since I came here, I haven't played golf.

FOR: 'For' eylemin nekadar süredir yapıldığını anlatır.

Now
---------- X----------|----------

e.g. I've worked in the same company for three years.
(Üç yıldır aynı şirkette çalışıyorum.)

They haven't visited us for a long time.
(Uzun zamandır bizi ziyaret etmediler.)

39.5 write 'since' or 'for'

1. Julia has been in Monaco ..... July.
2. Tommy has been in Ireland ..... two months.
3. They have lived in Japan ..... nine years.

4. My mother is in the kitchen. She has been there ..... three o'clock.
5. Iraq has been in the war ..... a long time.
6. I have waited for the flight ..... about forty minutes.
7. We have begun to live in a new city ..... Christmas.
8. I haven't seen Mike ..... his birthday party.
9. I and Jill are good friends. We have known each other .....a long time.
10. The police haven't allowed me to park here ..... last month.
11. I have earned my living ..... I left the university.
12. He has been much better .....his operation.
13. I've had this car ..... five years.
14. I've been afraid of driving a car ..... my car crash.
15. My father hasn't given me any money ..... last month.
16. I haven't smoked ..... six months.
17. I haven't had a holiday ..... 1997.
18. She has been awake ..... twenty minutes.
19. She hasn't been to the dentist's ..... a long time.
20. We haven't seen each other ..... we divorced.
21. I haven't spoken French ..... I came back to Turkey.
22. The thieves have been in prison ..... a long time.
23. I'm a teacher but I haven't taught ..... three years.
24. The patient's temperature has been very high..... days.
25. We haven't had a party ..... last Christmas.

39.6 Answer the questions using both 'since' and 'for'

e.g. How long have you been abroad.?

I have been abroad since last Saturday. I have been abroad for seven

1. How long has it been rainy?

.....

2. How long have you known your best friend?

.....

3. How long have you lived in this city?

.....

4. How long has your father worked in this position?

.....

5. How long have you cooked dinner?

.....

6. How long has your niece played in the park?

.....

7. How long have you learned English?

.....

8. How long has it been since you sent a postcard to your friend?

.....

9. How long have you smoked?

.....

39.7 Ask questions for the underlined words;

1. Jason hasn't seen snow yet.

.....

.....

2. She has drunk three cups of coffee since this morning.

.....

3. Cem has gone to Britain to learn English.

.....

4. They haven't spoken with each other since Christmas.

.....

5. Those rocks have been there for ages.

.....

6. We have gone to the movies with them.

.....

7. The robbers have stolen all money from the bank.

.....

8. Tony has just had a cup of coffee.

.....

9. She has visited many countries up to now.

.....

.....

.....

.....

'EVER' WITH PRESENT PERFECT

'Ever', genellikle soru cümlelerinde 'hiç' anlamında kullanılır. Bir eylemi daha önce yapıp yapmadığımızı sorar. 'Ever' ile sorulan sorulara olumsuz yanıt verilirken, anlamı gereği daha çok 'never' kullanılır.

e.g. A: Have you ever met a pop star before?
B: No, I have never met a pop star before *or* No, I haven't.

39.8 Answer the questions;

1. Have you ever lost your passport? .....
2. Have you ever played golf? .....
3. Have you ever driven a bus? .....
4. Have you ever got married? .....
5. Have you ever flown in a helicopter? .....
6. Have you ever seen a ghost? .....
7. Have you ever eaten Chinese food? .....
8. Has anybody ever given you flowers? .....
9. Have your parents ever taken you to a circus? .....
10. Have you ever been to Canada ? .....
11. Have you ever beaten anyone? .....
12. Has your teacher ever got angry with you .....
13. Have your parents ever punished you? .....
14. Have you ever apologised to someone? .....
15. Have you ever cooked fried fish? .....

GONE – BEEN ;

e.g. A: Where is Bill ?
B: He's away. He's *gone* to Spain. (Şu anda orada.)
A: Hello, Bill.
B: Hello, I've *been* on holiday. I've *been* to Spain. (Daha önce oradaydım, şimdi buradayım.)

39.9 Put in gone or been ;

1. 'Where is Jill?' 'She isn't here. I think she's ..... to the bank .'

2. Hello Sue. Where have you .....? Have you ..... to the bank?
3. 'Have you ever ..... to Mexico?' 'No, never.'
4. My parents aren't at home this evening. They've ..... out.
5. There's a new restaurant in town. Have you ..... to it?
6. Ann knows Paris well. She's ..... there many times.
7. Helen was here earlier but I think she's ..... now.

SIMPLE PAST VS. PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

Simple Past ve Present Perfect Tense arasındaki belli başlı faklar şöyledir:

A. Geçmişte bilinen ve konuşma açısından önemli olan durumlarda, yani olayların hikaye edilmesi durumunda Simple Past Tense kullanılır. Geçmişte bilinmeyen bir zamanda yapılan yada konuışma açısından önemli olmayan durumlarda, deneyimlerimizden, tecrübelerimizden bahsederken Present Perfect Tense kullanılır.

e.g. I have been to Paris. (Geçmişte bilinmeyen bir zamanda Paris'te bulundum.)
I was in Paris last month. (Geçmişte zamanı bilinen bir eylemin hikaye edilmesi.)

B. Zaman zarfları bu tense'lerin en büyük ayrımlarıdırlar. Present Perfect Tense ile zaman zarfı kullanıldığında şu ana dair bir bağlantı kurulur. Simple Past ile zaman zarfı kullanıldığında, eylemin geçmişte ne zaman gerçekleştiği anlatılır.

e.g. I studied French two hours ago. (iki saat önce çalışma eylemini gerçekleştirdim.)
I've studied French for two hours. (iki saatten beri çalışıyorum.)

C. 'When ve What time' soru sözcükleri, eğer geçmişte kullanılıyorsa, Simple Past Tense kullanılır.
e.g. When did they arrive? What time did you come home?

Contextual Use Difference;

Tom: Have you ever visited Turkey?	Sam: Yes.
Tom: Which cities have you visited?	Sam: Istanbul.
Tom: When did you go there?	Sam: In 1996
Tom: What did you do there?	Sam: I visited the Blue Mosque.

39.10 Write the correct tense form of the verbs underlined;

1. I've lost my key. I can't find it. .....
2. Have you seen Ann yesterday? .....
3. I've finished my work at 2 o'clock. .....
4. I'm ready now. I've finished my work. .....
5. What time have you finished your work? .....
6. Sue isn't here. She's gone out .....

39.11 Answer the questions using Pre. Perfect or Simple Past;

1. Have they built a new bridge? Yes .....
   When did they build it? ..... (two years ago)

2. Have you finished your homework? Yes .....
   When did you finish it? ..... (yesterday)

3. Have you gone shopping? Yes .....
   What time did you go? ..... (at two o'clock)

4. Have you ever met a famous person? Yes .....
   Where did you meet? ..... (in Hollywood)

5. Has the film started on TV? Yes .....
   When did it start? ..... (ten minutes ago)

6. Have you ever played golf? Yes .....
   When did you do it? ..... (last year)

7. Has she arrived home? Yes .....
   When did she arrive? ..... (an hour ago)

8. Have they had an accident? Yes.....
   When did it happen? ..... (last winter)

9. Have you ever broken your arm? Yes.....
   When did you break it? ..... (when I was six)

10. Has the train arrived? Yes .....
    When did it arrive? ..... (just)

39.12 Put the verbs in brackets into the past simple' or present perfect';

1. My friend is a writer. He ..... (write) many books.
2. We ..... (not / have) a holiday last year.
3. I ..... (play) tennis yesterday afternoon.
4. What time ..... (you / go) to bed last night?
5. ..... (you / ever / meet) a famous person?
6. The weather ..... (not / be) very good yesterday.
7. My hair is wet. I ..... (just / wash) it.
8. I ..... (wash) my hair before breakfast this morning.
9. Kathy travels a lot. She ..... (visit) many countries.
10. 'Is Sonia here?' 'No, she ..... (not / come) yet.'
11. I ..... (not, be) to New Jersey before, but I ..... (like) the visit very much
12. Bill J. Hook ....(write) many beautiful poems in his whole life.
13. I ..... (just, finish) writing reports, so I'm going to bed.
14. My family ..... (not, have) any news from him for two years.
15. I ..... (know) her since my childhood.
16. Terry ..... (always / want) to be a teacher.
17. When ..... (he / want) to be a vet?
18. Angela ..... (never / understand) the importance of health in her life time.
19. One of my friends .....(see) them walking in the park yesterday.
20. I .....(live) in Chicago from 1996 to 2001.

39.13 Rewrite the sentences using Present Perfect or Simple Past Tense;

1. I bought a summer house two years ago. I still have it.

   .....

2. The last time I went to the cinema was three months ago.

   .....

3. I haven't visited my grandpa for three weeks.

   .....

4. I haven't been to Istanbul since 2001.

   .....

5. I last wrote a letter when I was a school boy.

   .....

6. I became a tourist guide five years ago.

   .....

7. It is a long time since I talked to my friend on the phone.

   .....

8. We haven't gone dancing for months.

   .....

9. I last got on the train when I was sixteen.

   .....

10. The last time I ate French food was ten years ago.

    .....

40 PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

S + HAVE / HAS + BEEN + Ving

now

----------X----------|----------

She has been studying lessons since five o'clock

Present Perfect Continuous Tense'in kullanım özellikleri söyledir:

A. Geçmişte belli bir zamanda başlamış ve hala sürmekte olan eylemleri anlatmak için kullanılır. Olayların ne kadar süredir devam ettiğini anlatmak için kullanılan bazı zaman zarfları şunlardır;

since, for, recently, lately, in the last two hours, in the past five days, during the last two months, over the last three years, all morning, ...

e.g. Brain: Where have you been? I haven't seen you since morning!
Jason: Well, I have been fixing the broken window all day.

B. Kısa bir süre önce tamamlanmış eylemlerin etkisi ve sonuçları şu anda görülebiliyorsa bu tense'i kullanırız. Böyle bir durumda zaman zarfı kullanmak zorunlu değildir.

e.g. Mother: Hey, your shoes are in full dirt again.
Son: Sorry Mum. I've been playing with my dog in the mud.

40.1 Use Present Perfect Continuous Tense form of the verbs in brackets with since/for;

1. John ..... (practise) the piano ..... three hours.
2. ..... (you/try) to pass the university exam ..... a long time.
3. How long .....(your mother/cook) in the kitchen.
4. Their brother ..... (use) drug ..... he was eighteen.
5. My nephew ..... (work) for Mercedes Company ..... 1999.

6. Our English teacher is very young. She ..... (teach) English ..... six months.
7. They ..... (clean) the swimming pool all day long.
8. It ..... (rain) ..... almost two days.
9. My grandparents migrated to Germany in 1976 and they..... (live) there ..... then..
10. Michael ..... (water) the plants in the garden ..... four o'clock.
11. What ..... (your sister/do) in the bathroom ..... morning.
12. We ..... (not/talk) to each other ..... a long time.
13. Sezen Aksu ..... (compose) nice songs ..... nearly 20 years.
14. He looks very tired. He ..... (run) to get to work on time.
15. My father ..... (use) the same computer ..... five years ago.

40.2 Rewrite the sentences using the present perfect continuous tense;

e.g. I went to Italy in 1995 and I'm still living there.
I've been living in Italy since 1995.

1. John started cleaning his room an hour ago and he is still cleaning it.
.....
2. I began typing the letters in the morning. I'm still typing them.
.....
3. It started snowing half an hour ago and it is still snowing.
.....
4. I started looking for a job three months ago. I'm still looking for.
.....
5. The babies began crying ten minutes ago. They are still crying.
.....
6. She began playing basketball when she was nine.
.....
7. John started playing the violin twelve years ago. He's still playing it.
.....

8. We began catching fish two hours ago but we haven't got any fish.
.....
9. Henry started doing exercises an hour ago and he is still doing.
.....
10. Jane started listening to music at 4.30 and she is still listening.
.....
11. I began reading this book two months ago but I haven't finished it yet.
.....
12. German is very difficult. I began learning it a year ago and I still find it difficult to learn.
.....
13. My father is caughing very much but he's still smoking. He cannot stop it. He began it when he was eleven.
.....
14. I started doing my homework at five and I'm still doing.
.....
15. My son began riding his bike fifteen minutes ago.
.....

PRESENT PERFECT / PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS

A.Bu iki zamanı birbirinden ayıran temel nokta; Present Perfect'te eylemin tamamlanmış olması, Present Perfect Continuous Tense'te eylemin hala devam ediyor olmasıdır.

e.g. Hary: Haven't you finished typing the letters yet?
Susan: No, *I've been typing* since this morning but *I've only finished* half of them.

B. 'learn, rain, sit, sleep, stand, study, wait, work...' gibi filler anlamları gereği süreklilik bildirirler. Bu nedenle Present Perfect Continuous Tense'te 'since' ve 'for' ile kullanılırlar.

e.g. I've been waiting for the bus for ten minutes.
I've waited for the bus for ten minutes. (Her iki cümle de aynı anlamı ifade ederler.)

C. Durum bildiren filler Present Perfect Continuous Tense ile kullanılamazlar bu yüzden onları kullanırken Present Perfect Tense'i tercih ederiz.

e.g. *I've known John since I was ten.*
My sister has always wanted to be literature teacher.
I've had this car for two years.

40.3 Put the verbs in brackets into the present perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous

1. It ..... (be) twenty years since I last saw my cousin..
2. I ..... (stand) here for hours.
3. I ..... (not/see) him for a long time.
4. I .....(have) a splitting headache since the morning.
5. She ..... (cook) since she came home.
6. Digital cameras ..... (be) with us for about three years.
7. The movie ..... (play) for two weeks now. Next month it will be over.
8. I ..... (drink) two cups of coffee this morning.
9. Jeremy ..... (compose) more than fifty songs.
10. They ..... (look) for a job for weeks but they ..... (not/find) yet.
11. I .....(write) many letters to my friend in London but she ..... (not/ answer) them yet.
12. My mother ..... (have) two heart attacks since last month.
13. The children ..... (play) football since the morning because they .... (not/play) for a long time.
14. John wants to visit Rome next summer so he..... (learn) Italian for three months.
15. John has a very important exam tomorrow so he ..... (study) very hard for two weeks.
16. Mel is nineteen and he ..... (smoke) for four years.

17. Mike ..... (move) to a new flat with his girl friend. They ..... (know) each other only for two months.
18. I ..... (have) a driving licence for a year but I ..... (drive) for three years.
19. It ..... (be) twenty minutes since my father came home and he was very tired after a busy day. So he went to bed straight. He ..... (sleep) since then.
20. I ..... (study) Chinese for two hours but I ..... (not/learn) even a single word.
21. She ..... (buy) some magazines but she ..... (not/read) any of them yet.
22. I need a long holiday because I ..... (not/go) on holidays for years.
23. Nancy ..... (be) in love with a boy but she doesn't know much about him.
24. Susan went shopping three hours ago and she ..... (do) the shopping since then.
25. Martin ..... (play) in the school football team for two years.

40.4 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense – simple present, present continuous, present perfect or present perfect continuous;

1. I ..... (hear) this song before. Who ..... (sing) it?
2. Football .....(become) very popular lately in Turkey.
3. I ..... (live) at my present address for two years but I still ..... (receive) letters addressed to the previous one.
4. Wow. You ..... (lose) weight. ..... (you/be) on a diet?
5. The Toyota Company ..... (sell) 50 thousand cars every year.
6. A:..... (you/see) Linda lately?
   B: No, she ..... (not/come) here these days.
7. John ..... (live) somewhere near here but I ..... (not, know) his address exactly.
8. ..... (you/know) him long? No, we ..... (just/meet).
9. This is the twentieth patient the doctor..... (examine) today.

10. Many people ..... (lose) their lives in the streets each year, and the public ..... (expect) the government to take measures against it.
11. It ..... (snow) all day, so the streets ..... (be) icy now.
12. This ..... (be) the most expensive car I ..... (ever/have)
13. It ..... (take) a train two hours to reach the city, whereas a plane ..... (fly) to it in fifteen minutes.
14. ..... (look) at that man over there! He ..... (walk) upside down.
15. Whenever I ..... (get) on a plane, it ..... (not take) me long to get airsick.
16. Whoever ..... (use) my pen for a week, ... (give) it back please.
17. My wife ..... (take) a rest in the lounge after she ..... (cook) the lunch every day.
18. Some dieters ..... (do) very stupid things, which ..... (lead) them to feel hungry all the time.
19. The environment ..... (get) more and more polluted because many people ..... (dump) their garbage in the streets.
20. It ..... (be) already 11 o'clock and I ..... (not/smoke) any cigarettes this morning.

41 RELATIVE CLAUSES (ADJECTIVE CLAUSES)

Bilindiği gibi sıfatlar bir ismi nitelerler ve isimleri niteleyen cümlecikler de vardır. Ancak bu cümlecikler tek başlarına bir anlam ifade etmezler ve bu yüzden temel bir cümleye bağlı olarak kullanılırlar. Bu çeşit cümleciklere Relative (Adjective) Clauses denir.

A. WHO / WHICH : İnsanlar için 'who', nesneler ve canısızlar için 'which', her ikisinin yerine 'that' kullanılabilir.

e.g. The man phoned me yesterday. He was my roommate from university.
The man who was my room mate from university phoned me yesterday.
relative clauses main clause

Relative Clause, isim tanımladığı için tanımladığı isimden sonra gelir. Tanımlıyacağımız isim temel cümlenin öznesi ise, Relative Clause özne ile yüklem arasında yer alır.

e.g. A woman came to school yesterday. She is my aunt.
A woman who came to school yesterday is my aunt.
(Dün okula gelen kadın benim teyzemdir.)

A car was found near the bank. It was stolen two days ago.
The car which was stolen two days ago was found near the bank.
(İki gün önce çalınan araba, bankanın yakınında bulundu.)

41.1 Make sentences with 'who' as in the example given below;

a robber	doesn't tell the truth
a butcher	pulls out your teeth
a pianist	is very intelligent
a secretary	plays the piano
a dentist	types the letters in an office
a fool	steals money
a genius	is very stupid
a liar	cuts meat

e.g. *A robber is a person who steals money*

2. .....
3. .....
4. .....
5. .....
6. .....
7. .....
8. .....

41.2 Put in 'who' or 'which';

1. I know a boy ..... can play basketball very well..
2. What's the phone number of the man ..... called you last night?
3. What's the name of the river ..... is the longest in the world?
4. Where is the skirt ..... my mother bought me last winter ?
5. Do you know anybody ..... can speak Japanese fluently?
6. Why do you always buy clothes ..... you don't wear.
7. I have a friend ..... is a millionaire.
8. I think most of the people ..... went to the cinema didn't like the film.
9. I found the bag ..... they lost on the bus.
10. The woman ..... I saw yesterday was my uncle's sister.

41.3 Correct the mistakes if necessary;

1. A thief is a person which steals things. .....
2. An aeroplane is a machine that flies. .....
3. A coffee maker is a machine who makes coffee. .....
4. Have you seen the money that was on the table? .....
5. I don't like people which never stop talking. .....
6. I know somebody that can help you. .....
7. I know somebody who works in that shop. .....
8. Correct the sentences who are wrong. .....
9. The prisoner escaped from prison was found dead. .....
10. The plants who need watering were very expensive. .....

41.4 Combine the sentences with 'who' or 'which';

1. I know a lot of people. They used to be rich.
.....
2. My father works for a company. It makes cars.
.....
3. She gave me a bracelet on my birthday. It is very expensive.
.....
4. My mother is 52. She looks younger.
.....
5. A pencil is a tool. It is used for writing.
.....
6. A doctor is a person. He looks after patients.
.....
7. A mother is a person. She takes care of her baby.
.....
8. Tom bought a bike. It is very fast.
.....
9. We are waiting for the bus. It never comes on time.
.....
10. A basketballer is a person. He is very tall.
.....
11. An elephant is an animal. It eats grass and bushes.
.....
12. We bought a computer last week. It hasn't got cable.
.....
13. I met the student. He is the winner of the composition competition.
.....
14. My cousin lives in New Jersey. She has just bought a new flat in England.
.....
15. Laura has got a cat. It has three legs.
.....
16. One of my old friends phoned me last night. She has a baby.
.....

17. I have got a friend. He lives in Africa

.....

18. This meat smells horrible. It has gone off.

.....

19. I've got a hat. It is round.

.....

20. What was the name of the child? He performed in the school play last night.

.....

21. Thomas is a good writer. He has written nine novels.

.....

22. A porter is a person. He carries your goods for you.

.....

23. I bought a magazine yesterday. It is very thick.

.....

24. My cousin has just bought a house. It has two bathrooms.

.....

25. Do you know the people? They are waiting outside.

.....

26. Mike is a person. I don't like him very much.

.....

27. She likes the boys. They are handsome.

.....

28. I don't like the games. They are dangerous.

.....

29. I met a woman at the park yesterday. She was odd.

.....

30. We bought a new television. It has 500 programmes.

.....

31. We are still waiting for the train. It has already left.

.....

32. Laura has a friend. He earns a lot of money.

.....

33. My mother likes flowers. She waters them every day.

.....

34. The fortune teller lives down the street. She tells fortunes.

.....

35. My uncle hit his head. He was walking under a ladder.

.....

36. The burglar is carrying a bag. It is black.

.....

37. One of the girls broke the window. She began to cry.

.....

38. Mrs. White is our relative. She came to visit us last week.

.....

39. This is our new house. It has got five rooms.

.....

40. The Japanese course is going to start tomorrow. We're going to attend it.

.....

41. The restaurant hired a new Chinese cook. It was built last month.

.....

42. People are selfish. They don't like helping others.

.....

43. The scientists are trying to design a new train. It can run on solar energy.

.....

44. The apple helped Newton set his famous law. It fell off the tree.

.....

45. The Opera House is an example of modern architecture. It's the symbol of Sidney.

.....

46. This street is always very busy . It leads to Birmingham Square.

.....

47. This is the most expensive flat in Istanbul. It faces the Bosphoros.

.....

48. Mary picked up the toys. They were under the table.

.....

49. A penguin is a bird. It can't fly.

.....

50. Michael studies art. He spends most of his time in the museums.

.....

B. WHOSE: Tanımlanacak isim, Tanımlayan cümlede sahiplik anlatıyorsa, hem insanlar hem de nesneler için 'whose' kullanırız.

e.g. The man went to Germany to work. His son is a rich businessman.
The man *whose* son is a rich businessman went to Germany to work.

41.5 Combine the sentences with 'whose';

1. They repaired the house. Its doors were damaged in the storm.

.....

2. This is the girl. Her brother has cancer.

.....

3. I have got a friend from Italy. His father is English.

.....

4. I don't like this car. Its windows are too small.

.....

5. The man was a journalist. His daughter was murdered in a bank robbery.

.....

6. I can't touch this pan. Its handle is too hot.

.....

7. I've got friends. Their marks are low.

.....

8. The police are looking for the man. His son was arrested last weekend.

.....

9. I don't like this cinema. Its seats are uncomfortable.

.....

10. She is the new teacher. Her children are doctors.

.....

11. We have got a new neighbours. Their children are very naughty.

.....

12. I've got a son. His ears are quite big.

.....

13.These are the pandas. Their spices are getting extinct.

.....

14. Where is the man? His wife is taller than him.

.....

15. We are from Zonguldak. Its coal mines are very famous.

.....

16.Those are the people. Their car was broken on their way home last week.

.....

17. Do you know the man? His nationality isn't known..

.....

18. Do you know the girl? Her hair is fair.

.....

19. Jane phoned a repairman. Her car was broken.

.....

20. I like Bodrum. Its clubs are great.

.....

21. The boy began to cry. His notebook was stolen.

.....

22. I like Tarkan. His songs are fantastic.

.....

23. Nancy can find a job easily. Her qualifications are good enough.

.....

24. I'm looking for a girl. Her father died last month in Michigan.

.....

25 .She is a doctor. Her patients are happy with her.

.....

C. WHERE: Tanımladığımız isim, tanımlayan cümlede yer bildiriyorsa, relative sözcüğü olarak 'where' kullanılır.

e.g. A bathroom is a place. We have a bath there.
A bathroom is a place where we have a bath.

My grandparents prefer living in the country. There is a lot of fresh air.
My grandparents prefer living in the country where there is a lot of fresh air.

41.6 Combine the sentences with 'where';

1. Is it the school? You graduated from there.

.....

2. We visited Istanbul. The blue Mosque is there.

.....

3. If you have an headache, go to the pharmacy. You can buy Aspirin from there.

.....

4. Jimmy moved to California ten years ago. He lived there happily with his family.

.....

5. I want to go to England. I can learn English easily there.

.....

6. I want to visit Sivas. Aşık Veysel lived there.

.....

7. Why don't you go to the USA. You can meet a lot of different people there.

.....

8. Last night we went to the cinema. We usually go there.

.....

9. I miss my hometown. I was born there.

.....

10. Istanbul is a very crowded city. Millions of people live there.

.....

11. I want to go to a place. I can have a good time there.

.....

12. I didn't like the casino. The Body guards hit a man there.

.....

13. I like the Ali Samiyen Stadium. Galatasaray always wins there.

.....

14. Italy is a very exciting country. You can see many historical places there.

.....

15. Last night we went to a restaurant. We had French meal there.

.....

D. WHEN: Açıkladığımız sözcük, sözcüğü tanımlayan cümlede gün (the day), yıl (the year), saat (at that hour) gibi zaman bildiren sözcükler ise, relative pronoun olarak 'when' veya 'on which' kullanırız.

e.g. 1999 is the year. I got married.
1999 is the year when / on which I got married.

41.7 Combine the sentences with 'when';

1. February is the month. I had a son in that month.

.....

2. This is the year. I want to quit my job in that year.

.....

3. Friday is the day. I usually go out with my friends on that day.

.....

4. 7.00 is the time. My father wakes up at that time.

.....

5. 1881 is the year. Atatürk was born in that year in Selanik.

.....

6. 1453 is the year. Istanbul was conquered by Ottoman Empire in that year.

.....

7. Winter is the season. You can't see the ground in Erzurum in that season.

.....

8. 1995 is the year. I graduated from university in that year.

.....

9. Monday is the day. My school opens on that day.

.....

10. Saturday is my favourite day. I usually go fishing on that day.

.....

41.8 Combine the sentences with relative pronouns 'who, which, when, where, whose;

1. I didn't see the person. Somebody stole my umbrella.

.....

2. The teacher is solving the problem now. He won the lottery two years ago.

.....

3. The people once favoured him. They are now his enemies.

.....

4. The woman cracked the code of the secret files. She was questioned last Monday.

.....

5. The girl studies sociology at university. David met her two months ago.

.....

6. The cars cost very much. They are imported.

.....

7. The computer is a hi-tech product. My father bought it for me on my birthday.

.....

8. Some poor countries need medical supplies. Some developed countries have promised to send them.

.....

9. Some animals are in danger of extinction. They live in Africa.

.....

10. I have received the letter. She promised to write it six months ago.

.....

11. Many youngsters prefer playing this game. It is very popular these days.

.....

12. I'll never forget about the day. She left me on that day.

.....

13. The man is a Maths teacher. He had an accident last night because of the heavy rain.

.....

14. The patient is getting better. The doctor examined him yesterday.

.....

15. Have you seen my watch? I put it right here ten minutes ago.

.....

16. You cannot trust a person. He always tells lies.

.....

17. What have you done with the money? I gave it yesterday.

.....

18. Do you remember the day? We first went out on that day.

.....

19. He is repairing the window. Its handle was broken last Saturday.

.....

20. The guests liked the Chinese meal. Its salt specially comes from China.

.....

21. Do you remember the place? He took you on your first date there.

.....

22. The National Park is a nice place. The lovers usually walk there.

.....

23. They come from the mountains. They almost died there.

.....

24. I had a girl friend. Her hair was red.

.....

25. Have you met the man? His face is full of freckle.

.....

QUIZ 8

A. Write the correct form of the verbs in brackets; (1 x 25)

1. One of my friends usually ..... (write) poems. He .....
   (write) many poems all his life and now he ..... (try) to write a new one.

2. I can't stand ..... (listen) to this music. Please, turn off the radio. I'd like
   ..... (sleep); because I ..... (not / sleep) all night.

3. A: I have a birthday party tomorrow so my mother ..... (make) a cake for
   me. Why don't you ..... (come) ?
   B: Certainly. I think, I ..... (come) .

4. Since she ..... (arrive) Köln, she ..... (never / visit)
   her grandparents.

5. At the beginning of this term I ..... (send) an e-mail to my friend but I
   ..... (get) an answer yet.

6. A: We ..... (be) married for14 years.
   B: Oh really! When ..... (you / meet) first ?
   A: When we ..... (be) students. Since then we ..... (be) in
   love with each other.

7. A: What ..... (you / do) next week ?
   B: I ..... (decide) yet. There ..... (be) a lot of
   alternatives, but I ..... (not / know) what to do. Probably I .....
   (go) out with my room-mate.

8. The population of Turkey ..... (increase) for ten years and it .....
   (get) more crowded day by day. Nobody ..... (think) about it ten years ago.

QUIZ 8

B. Rewrite the sentences; (2,5 x 10)

1. It's very hot in the room. I can't breathe easily. (enough)
   .....
2. They're very young. They can't get married. (too)
   .....
3. The children are very nice. I gave some candy to them. (relative clause)
   .....
4. I bought a new pencil. It is green. (relative clause)
   .....
5. We saw some people on the road. Their car was broken. (relative clause)
   .....
6. I'm in Ankara now. I went there three days ago. (for)
   .....
7. It's 2000 now and we moved to this city five years ago. (since)
   .....
8. I'm very hungry but there is nothing to eat in the fridge. (nothing)
   .....
9. It is raining very heavily. We can't go to the picnic. (because)
   .....
10. Sam is 80 kilos but George is 60 kilos. (comparative)
    .....

C. Correct the mistakes; (1 x 10)

1. There are nineteen person in the maths class and the teacher is lately.
2. I'm going to read a English easy book.
3. She don't mind get up early.
4. I don't like chocolate. So do she.
5. A: Why you are so afraiding ?
   B: Because I saw a ghost on the bus.

QUIZ 8

D. Fill in the blanks with the suitable forms of the adj. or adv.; (1 x 10)

delicious – early – hard – good – wonderful – beautiful – comfortable – late – loud – go

Last week we went on holiday. We stayed in a ..... hotel in the mountains. Everyday there was a party and ..... music. The service was ..... and the meals were ..... . The children were playing ..... in the snow. Every evening we went to our rooms ..... but got up ..... . We had a .... time, but we forgot our ..... work back in the city. We didn't want to ..... back to the city.

E. Fill in the blanks with 'subject pronoun, poss. pronoun, poss. adj. or object pronoun'; (1 x 10)

1. A: Where is my pencil?
   B: Here it is.
   A: No, it isn't ..... That pencil is black but ..... pencil is red.

2. I'm sending some flowers to Mary. Because today is..... birthday. I always send ..... some flowers on ..... birthday. We're good friends. We live near London and every weekend she visits ..... with ..... husband.

3. My grandparents live in Istanbul. I visit ..... once a year. ..... house is in Kadıköy but ..... are in Ankara now.

F. Write the opposite of these words; (1 x 10)

1. turn up	t.....	6. hope	e.....
2. find	l.....	7. race	c.....
3. full	e.....	8. well-known	p.....
4. loudly	q.....	9. hire	r.....
5. arrive	l.....	10. wonderful	b.....

Write the synonym of these words;

QUIZ 8

G. Answer the questions; (2 x 5)

1. When did you last cry ?
   .....
2. What's your room like ?
   .....
3. What can't you stand doing ?
   .....
4. What's your idea of a good friend ?
   .....
5. How long have you been a student ?
   .....

REVISION TEST 4

A. Put the verbs in brackets into the simple past or past continuous tense;

1. Sarah ..... (have) a beautiful dream when the alarm clock ..... (ring).
2. While he ..... (carry) a suitcase, he ..... (drop) it on his foot.
3. ..... you ..... (break) your leg while you ..... (ski)?
4. A wasp ..... (sting) her on her nose while she ..... (pick) up flowers.
5. What ..... the campers ..... (see) when they ..... (wake) up in the early morning?
6. As he .....(run) for a bus, he ..... (collide)with a lamppost.
7. While I ..... (read) a library book, I ..... (find) ten Turkish Liras in it.
8. Matthew .....(come)down the stairs when the lights .....(go) out.
9. While he ..... (light) the stove, his clothes ..... (catch)fire.
10. He ..... (meet) an old friend while he ..... (do) errands.

B. Fill in the blanks using present perfect tense.

1. The tenant ..... (already/sign) the contract.
2. ..... you ..... (buy) the tickets for the game yet?
3. She ..... (be) principal of the school for fifteen years.
4. I ..... (not/hear) his story before.
5. He ..... (make) that same mistake several times.
6. We ..... (see)the film Casablanca three times.
7. She ..... (return) my book at last.
8. He ..... (meet) many famous people up to now.
9. The police ..... (not/find) the thief yet.
10. ..... you .....(ever/eat) tripe soup?

C. Fill in the blanks using present perfect continuous tense.

1. Jane .....(wear) the same suit for the last three days.
2. Philip .....(swim) in the pool since it opened.

REVISION TEST 4

3. Tom and his girl friend ..... (walk) in the garden for two hours.
4. George .....(think) of getting married since he met Sue.
5. Bob .....(not/take) Mary out since Christmas.
6. My cousins.....(attend) an evening class since they lost their parents.
7. A man .....(stand) at the corner for half an hour.
8. How long ..... you .....(play) basketball professionally?
9. How long ..... your father .....(grow) flowers in his garden?
10. How long ..... your friend .....(run) his own restaurant?

D. Combine the sentences with <u>who</u>, <u>which</u>, <u>whose</u>, <u>where</u> or <u>when</u>.

1. The firm's gone bankrupt. The economists warned us about it.

   .....
2. The book's called 'Yüksek Topuklar' by Murathan Mungan. It pleased the critics most.

   .....
3. That's the man. His wife sailed round the world single-handed.

   .....
4. The diamond ring's not genuine. William gave it to his fiancée.

   .....
5. The assistant is off duty now. You are looking for her.

   .....
6. I have known her since 1987.We taught in the same school then.

   .....
7. You should wear this perfume. It'll certainly make you more attractive.

   .....
8. We went to the restaurant. Barış Manço once had dinner there.

   .....
9. The police questioned Sonia. Her fingerprints were on the handle of the door.

   .....
10. The man stole Sally's purse. He wanted help from her.

    .....

REVISION TEST 4

E. Combine the following sentences with the given words in the brackets using simple past and past perfect tenses.

1. Tina wrote six lines. Her pen run out of ink.(after)

   .....

2. The hikers walked fifteen miles. Then they stopped to have a rest.(after)

   .....

3 .She sat for the exam five times. Then she passed.(before)

   .....

4. She spent all her money on dresses. Later, she borrowed some from her friend for the rest.(when)

   .....

5. He made an appointment. Later he went to the doctor.(before)

   .....

6. Peter arrived home. His antique clock was stolen.(by the time)

   .....

7. He ate his meal too fast. Then he had indigestion.(after)

   .....

8. She drank her coffee. Then she lit a cigarette.(before)

   .....

9. They made their decision on Monday. The telegram arrived on Wednesday.(when)

   .....

10. The girl he loved married someone else. Then he got disappointed.(after)

    .....

42 PAST PERFECT TENSE

A. Geçmişte sırası ile yapılan eylemlerden, daha önce yapılanı Past Perfect Tense ile anlatırız, diğer cümleyide daha çok Simple Past Tense ile anlatırız.

S + HAD + V3 :

e.g. When I got to the school, the bell had already rung.
(Okula gittiğimde, zil çoktan çalmıştı.)

1. The bell rang — now

----------X----------X----------|----------

2. I got to school

B. ' By the time, when, after ve before ', bu tense'le çok sık kullanılan zaman zarflarıdır.

BY THE TIME/ WHEN + SIMPLE PAST ..... , PAST PERFECT

e.g. By the time / When She saw the accident, the ambulance had arrived.
When / By the time I came home, my mother had already prepared the dinner.

AFTER + PAST PERFECT ..... SIMPLE PAST

e.g. After he had locked the door, he went out.
After they had finished their homework, they watched the football match on TV.

BEFORE + SIMPLE PAST..... PAST PERFECT

e.g. Before the rain started, I had gone shopping.
Where had you been before I called you?

C. 'Since, for, always, already' gibi zarflar da bu tense'le kullanılabilir.

e.g. When she retired, she had worked as a secretary for twenty years.
I had had this watch since 1992 when it was broken.

42.1 Answer the questions;

1. Had you washed the dishes before the film started?

   .....

2. Had she made a cake before the guests arrived?

   .....

3. What did you do after you had come home from school?

   .....

4. Had he parked the car before you saw him?

   .....

5. Where did he go after he had left school?

   .....

6. What did he tell you after you had met him?

   .....

7. What had you done before you went to bed?

   .....

8. Had she owned many friends before she moved to London?

   .....

9. Had he washed his hands before dinner?

   .....

10. Who had she last seen before she left?

    .....

42.2 Rewrite the sentences using the words given;

e.g. I did my homework. I watched cartoons on TV. (after)
After I had done my homework, I watched cartoons on TV.

1. She attended an English course. She learnt it better. (after)

   .....

2. She got up then she prepared the breakfast for her children. (after)

   .....

3. I studied very hard. I entered the university. (before)

   .....

4. He composed many songs. He died. (before)

   .....

5. He looked after his brothers. His parents came home (before)

   .....

6. Shakespeare wrote many romances. He died. (before)

   .....

7. I saved my money then I bought a VCD (after)

   .....

8. He went to the airport. The plane took off. (when)

   .....

9. I turned on the TV. The film finished (when)

   .....

10. I talked on the phone with my friends. I met them. (after)

    .....

11. He lost weight. He cared about his diet. (after)

    .....

12. She learnt Italian. She visited Italy. (before)

    .....

13. He smoked three cigarettes. He had breakfast. (before)

    .....

14. The bus hit a boy. It stopped. (before)

    .....

15. Jane forgot her keys. She came her office. (when)

    .....

42.3 Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense form - ' Simple Past' or ' Past Perfect';

1. The teacher ..... (not/have) breakfast before she ..... (come) into the classroom.

2. When I ..... (find) my wallet, I ..... (realize) that they ..... (steal) all my money.

3. In 1879, people's life..... (change) with the invention of the light bulb. Before that, people ..... (use) candles.

4. In 2002, I ..... (return) to my hometown, Istanbul, but many things ....(not/be) the same. Most of my friends ..... (leave) Istanbul and some of them ..... (get) married.

5. Dr. John ..... (be) abroad for more than five years when he ..... (start) his job in a private hospital.

6. Sandy ..... (not/want) to see the film with us because she ..... (already/see) it before a week ago.

7. Susan ..... (feel) much better after she ..... (take) medicine.

8. When the minister ..... (visit) our town, we ..... (complete) all the preparations.

9. After he ..... (finish) his thesis, he ..... (send) an application letter to Istanbul University.

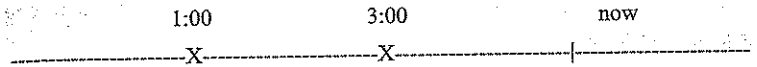
10. When I ..... (meet) Suzy, I ..... (never/know) about love.

11. I ..... (be) in prison for more than 10 years and yesterday i was free. I ..... (go) to my hometown yesterday and I ..... (see) that many things ..... (change). Many people .....(leave) the town and most of the buldings ..... (empty).

12. Most of the inhabitants .....(return) to their villages after the the fighting countries .....(sign) a peace treaty.

43 PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS

' Past Perfect Continuous Tense ', geçmişte belirtilen zamana kadar devam eden süreci vurgulamak için kullanılır. Eylemin ne kadar sürdüğü belirtilmek isteniyorsa yine <since> ve 'for' gibi zaman zarfları kullanırız.



S + HAD + BEEN + Ving

e.g. Mark and Julia had been dating for almost a year when they decided to get married.
(Mark ve Julia evlenmeye karar verdiklerinde, yaklaşık bir yıldır buluşuyorlardı.)
When she stopped to have a rest, she had been walking nonstop for two hours.
(Dinlenmek için durduğunda, iki saattir durmaksızın yürüyordu.)

43.1 Fill in the blanks with Past Perfect Continuous, Past Perfect and Simple Past tense forms of the verbs;

1. When I ..... (get) up, they ..... (have) breakfast for ten minutes.
2. It ..... (rain) for half an hour when we ..... (have) to go out.
3. When they ..... (see) us ,we ..... (wait) for the bus since 9 o'clock.
4. When I ..... (open) the bathroom's door, everywhere ..... (be) wet. The sink ..... (leak).
5. When we ..... (get) to the airport, we ..... (learn) that all the flights were cancelled and the passengers ..... (wait) for hours.
6. When she finally ..... (notice) the time, she ..... (chat) on the internet for more than three hours.
7. How long ..... (you/work) when you ..... (feel) hungry?
8. How long ..... (the professor/lecture) when the bell .....(ring)?
9. She ..... (become) a teacher in 1995, but she ..... (not/teach) before then.
10. Henry ..... (live) in poverty untill 2000 then he ..... (inherit) one million dollar and he ..... (become) incredibly rich.
11. When my friends ..... (arrive) at the restaurant, the waiters ..... (serve) me.

12. Until my uncle .....(find) a job, he.....(walk) around aimlessly.
13. By the time I ..... (finish) washing up, my sister ..... (watch) her favourite programme on TV since 2 o'clock.
14. How long ..... (you/learn) English before you ..... (come) to England.
15. When I ..... (buy) a computer, I ..... (attend) a course to be a computer operator for about six months.

43.2 Fill in the blanks with an appropriate Past Tense. (Simple Past, Past Continuous, Past Perfect, Past Perfect Continuous);

1. By the time we ..... (find) our son, he ..... (spend) all the money.
2. While I ..... (look) through some old papers, I ..... (find) this photograph of your brother.
3. They ..... (not/hear) any further words from her; she ..... (die).
4. When I ..... (arrive), Bill ..... (finish) almost half the report.
5. When I ..... (hear) what they ..... (do), I ..... (refuse) to believe it.
6. When the divers .....(find) the wreck, they ..... (look for) it for a couple of weeks.
7. It was the third time he ..... (dial) the numbers, but no one ..... (not/answer) the phone.
8. Tom ..... (say) he ..... (love) Nancy since the previous year.
9. When he ..... (wake) up he ..... (say) he ..... (not/want) anyone that day.
10. I ..... (want) to call her but I ..... (lose) her telephone number.
11. Susan ..... (love) Jim for years when I first ..... (meet) her.
12. While they ..... (attempt) to climb up the cliff, one of the climbers .... (fall) and ..... (break) his neck.
13. We ..... (arrive) at the concert hall on time, but the pop group still ..... (not/come).
14. She ..... (go) for a walk after she ..... (clean) all the windows one by one.
15. Because the light in the hut ..... (begin) to fade, they ..... (decide) to make a camp fire in the fire place.
16. While the helicopter..... (hover) over the house on fire, a swarm of birds ..... (hit) the cockpit and ..... (cause) it to fall.

QUIZ 9

A. Write the correct form of the verbs in brackets; (1 x 25)

1. I ..... (have) a terrible stomach-ache last night and I ..... (go) to the hospital and the doctors ..... (examine)me carefully, fortunately I was OK.

2. Thanks for the book. I ..... (read) it. I ..... (borrow) it two days ago and it was very enjoyable so I ..... (finish) it quickly. I really ..... (like) books.

3. I ..... (not / meet) her since she ..... (leave) the school last year. When I last ..... (see) her yesterday she ..... (look) happy.

4. If a fish ..... (fly), a bird ..... (swim).

5. While I ..... (talk) to her, I ..... (realise) that she was very upset because she ..... (leave) her boyfriend when she ..... (see) him with another girl.

6. The police..... (find) two of the missing children They ..... (still / look) for the other one but they ..... (find)him yet.

7. When somebody ..... (see) a black cat if she ..... (not / turn) around herself, she ..... (have) bad luck all year.

8. When they..... (sell) our house next year, we ..... (be) homeless.

B. Rewrite the sentences; (2 x 10)

1. I have no money. I want to buy a villa. (but)
   .....
2. We can't go out. It's very cold. (too)
   .....
3. They can't get married. They are too young. (enough)
   .....

QUIZ 9

4. Anybody didn't answer this hard question. (nobody)

   .....

5. The twins will go to London to learn English better. Their parents are very upset. (relative clause)

   .....

6. I met a girl last night. She was very ugly. (superlative)

   .....

7. When the company pays me, I'll buy Jane a present. (passive)

   .....

8. John stopped smoking last month and he never smokes now. (since)

   .....

9. It was snowing yesterday . I played snowball. (while)

   .....

10. You are very noisy. The baby can wake up. (suggestion)

    .....

C. Complete the sentences; (2 x 5)

1. The pencil which ..... is lost.
2. When was the first time .....?
3. What would you do if .....?
4. If you were taken to the police station .....?
5. When our house was broken into .....?

D. Translation; (3 x 5)

1. En so ne zaman bi film seyrettin ?

   .....

2. Öğretmen içeri girdiğinde, bir öğrenci bayıldı.

   .....

3. Geçen yıl şirketim beni tatile gönderdi.

   .....

4. Nekadar zamandır öğrencisin ?

   .....

5. Bu sınavdan yüksek not almak için çok çalıştım.

   .....

QUIZ 9

E. Correct the mistakes; (1 x 10) (each has two mistakes)

1. The questions in the exam was quite difficulty.

   .....

2. 'Shall I get you two glass of water.' 'No, thanks. I have had a just cup of coffee.'

   .....

3. I'm from Antalya who is famous with its oranges.

   .....

4. I haven't seen you for ages. Where were you ?

   .....

5. You drive very fastly, please drive more slower.

   .....

F. Put the words in the right order to make sentences; (2 x 5)

1. any / have / I / heard / written / lots / but / songs / of / I / haven't

   .....

2. don't / think / are / you / I / really / ill

   .....

3. saw / she / walking / when / was / I / her / down / street / the

   .....

4. will / over / Europeans / a / music / cassettes / buy / million

   .....

5. is / beautiful / what / of / your / country / the / most / part ?

   .....

G. Vocabulary; (1 x 10)

Tüketmek:	invent:
Şelale:	huge:
Çevre:	sneeze:
Batıl inanç:	damage:
Sorgulamak:	clue:

Puppies For Sale

READING 9

A farmer had some puppies he needed to sell. He painted a sign advertising the puppies and set about nailing it to a post on the edge of his yard. As he was driving the last nail into the post, he felt a tug on his overalls. He looked down into the eyes of the little boy.

'Mister,' he said 'I want to buy one of your puppies.'

'Well,' said the farmer, as he rubbed the sweat off the back of his neck, 'these puppies come from fine parents and cost a good deal of money.'

The boy dropped his head for a moment. Then reaching deep into his pocket, he pulled out a handful of change and held it up to the farmer. 'I've got thirty nine cents. Is that enough to take a look?'

'Sure,' said the farmer.

And with that he let out a whistle, 'Here, Dolly!' he called.

Out from the dog house and down the ramp ran Dolly followed by four little balls of fur. The little boy pressed his face against the chain link fence. His eyes danced with delight.

As the dogs made their way to the fence, the little buy noticed something else stirring inside the dog house. Slowly another little puppy appeared; this one was noticeably smaller. Down the ramp it slid. Then in a somewhat awkward manner the little pup began hobbling toward the others, doing its best to catch up.....

'I want that one' the little boy said, pointing to the runt.

The farmer knelt down at the boy's side and said, 'Son, you don't want that puppy. He will never be able to run and play with you like these other dogs would.'

With that the little boy stepped back from the fence, reached down, and began rolling up one leg of his trousers. In doing so he revealed a steel brace running down both sides of his leg attaching itself to a specially made shoe. Looking back at the farmer, he said, 'You see sir, I don't run too well myself, and he will need someone who understands.' The moral of the story is, the world is full of people who need someone who understands.

1. What did the farmer want to sell? .....
2. What was the farmer doing when the boy came? .....
3. What did the boy want to do? .....
4. How much money did the boy have? .....
5. Which puppy did the boy want? .....
6. Why did the boy choose that puppy? .....
7. Can the little boy run fast? Why? .....

REVISION TEST 5

A) Change the following sentences according to the signs in brackets

1. Süreyya Ayhan had to practise a lot to win a golden medal. (?)

   .....
2. George had to mow all of the grass in the garden by himself. (-)

   .....
3. Did the students have to take an exam at the beginning of the term? (+)

   .....
4. I didn't have to explain to the police about the accident. (+)

   .....
5. Did you use to collect the posters of your favourite film stars? (-)

   .....
6. Christopher used to ride a horse when he was young. (-)

   .....
7. Emily used to sing while she was washing up. (?)

   .....
8. Bill Clinton didn't use to read the news about himself. (+)

   .....

B) Fill in the blanks with " was / were able to, could / couldn't

1. Yesterday, my cat stuck in a hole. My neighbours came for help and at last they .... rescue it.
2. In the past, people in the west of America ..... use guns easily.
3. Hazarfen Ahmet Çelebi ..... fly from Galata Tower with his hand-made wings.
4. Fifty years ago, you ..... get a driving license under the age of twenty. Now you can get it at the age of eighteen.
5. ..... you repeat your last words again, please?

C) Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form

1. My father prefers .....(travel) by bus to ..... (travel) by train.
2. People on the beach prefer ..... (sunbathe) rather than ..... (swim)
3. We would rather ..... (visit) Pompeii in Italy.
4. Bill Gates would prefer ..... (not/earn) so much money.
5. Diana would rather ..... (not/marry) a prince.
6. Haluk Bilginer would rather ..... (work) at the theatre than ..... (appear) on TV.
7. Bryan prefers ..... (climb) a high mountain rather than .....(walk) for ten minutes. He hates walking!
8. My friends prefer ..... (jog) in the country to ..... (do) exercise in a gym.

D) Match the following suggestions with the situations.

_____ 1. We have got an important exam on Monday.
_____ 2. There is nothing for dinner in the fridge.
_____ 3. It is raining cats and dogs outside.
_____ 4. I am really bored.

a. Why don't we stay at home and watch a new VCD?
b. How about meeting at Warren's house and studying together?
c. Shall we go to the cinema? There is an interesting film on at the cinema.
d. Let's do some shopping or let's choose a restaurant and have our dinner there.

E) Choose the best alternative

1. There was a meeting for ..... businessmen around the world.
   a. success b. successful c. successfully

2. Audrey Hepburn worked a lot to help the poor and for ..... in the world.
   a. peace b. peaceful c. peacefully

3. You can't rely on David. He can trick you .....
   a. ease b. easy c. easily

4. When Daniel is ..... , his eyes get red and bigger. He looks .....
   a. anger/fear b. angry/frightening c. angrily/frightened

5. I am afraid Mr. Wittmore will sack Jason because he always comes .....
   a. later b. late c. lately

6. Everybody admires Nicole. She dresses .....
   a. beauty b. beautiful c. beautifully

7. She is the employee of the week. People at work are ..... by her work.
   a. astonished b. astonishing c. astonishment

8. Nobody understood the subject. It was very .....
   a. confuse b. confusing c. confused

F) Fill in the blanks with comparative or superlative form of the adjectives in brackets

1. Loreal and Hardy were ..... film characters I have ever watched. (funny)
2. How about giving this task to Jim? His handwriting is ..... than mine. (good)
3. When I was a child, I believed that China was ..... country from Turkey. (far)
4. Which is .....? A detective story or a horror film? (interesting)
5. Snake is ..... animal in the desert. (dangerous)
6. The light of a gas lamp is ..... than the light of a candle. (bright)
7. Julia Roberts has got ..... price as an actress in Hollywood (high)
8. This summer I had ..... holiday with my friends in my life. (enjoyable)
9. Last year was ..... year in the history of Iraq. (bad)
10. We can't reach the ceiling but you can. You are ..... than all of us. (tall)

REVISION TEST 5

G) Rewrite the following sentences. Use the forms in brackets

1. Robbie Williams is popular but Ben Afflec is more popular. (as.....as)

   .....

2. This exercise is very difficult. I can't solve it. (too)

   .....

3. At the pet shop a snake is $20 and a squirrel is £16. They are nearly at the same price. (as.....as)

   .....

4. This company is looking for more experienced candidates. I am sorry but you can't get the job. (enough)

   .....

5. She is very frightened. Don't force her to try bungee-jumping. (too)

   .....

6. We can't decide which one is more valuable; a pair of pearl earrings or an emerald ring? (as.....as)

   .....

7. These stamps aren't very precious. My friend doesn't want to put it in his collection. (enough)

   .....

44 FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE

Future continuous Tense gelecekte belirli bir zamanda sürmekte olan eylemlerin anlatılmasında kullanılır.

S + WILL + BE + Ving ..... ıyor olacağım.

now next year

----------|----------|----------

We have final exams next week so we will be studying

Usage ; Tim: Have you heard Jim is ill.

Sarah : Oh, really? Let's visit him after class.

Tim: We can't. He *will be seeing* the doctor then.

Bu tense'in zaman zarfları şunlardır:

At this time tomorrow / next year

44.1 Fill in the blanks with the future continuous tense form of the verbs in brackets;

1. At this time next week they ..... (take) the final exam.
2. This time next Friday I ..... (have) dinner with some friends.
3. At this time next year they..... (live) in Antalya.
4. I can't go out this evening. I ..... (look) after my child.
5. This time next week I ..... (attend) courses in Cambridge.
6. You can't see the doctor. He ..... (examine) a patient in five minutes.
7. In a few years time I ..... (study) at university.
8. When I arrive home, most probably they ..... (watch) a film on TV.
9. What ..... (you/do) on Saturday night?
10. She ..... (visit) her parents at 7 this evening.
11. My girl friend has just left me. I ..... (drink) all night.
12. We ..... (study) on a new subject tomorrow.
13. This time next weekend we .....(have) a great party.
14. Please don't disturb me till five. I ..... (interview)
15. Harold ..... (tidy) his room tomorrow.
16. This time tomorrow my father ..... (paint) the house.
17. We shouldn't phone her between 4 and 5. She ..... (have)a private lesson.
18. ..... (you/go) to the pharmacy when you are out?
19. A: Shall we meet tonight?

    B: Sorry. I ..... (visit) my neighbours.
20. This time next year, they ..... (spend) their holiday in Bahamas.

45 FUTURE PERFECT TENSE

Future Perfect, gelecekte verilen bir zaman noktasından önce, tamamlanan eylemlerin ifade edilmesinde kullanılır.

S + WILL + HAVE + V3 ..... miş olacağım.

now 2015

----------|----------X----------

Turkey will have attended the Europe Union by 2015

e.g. I know his phone number but I will have forgotten by next week.
(Onun telefon numarasını biliyorum fakat gelecek haftaya kadar unutmuş olacağım.)
By the time a cure for cancer is found, thousands of people will have died of it.
(Kansere bir tedavi bulunduğunda, binlerce insan ondan ölmüş olacak.)
She will have typed all the letters by tomorrow.
(Yarına kadar bütün mektupları daktilo etmiş olacak.)

Bu tense'le birlikte already, by the time, before, when, at the end of ....., by Sunday etc. gibi zaman zarfları kullanılır.

45.1 Fill in the blanks with the future perfect tense form of the verbs in brackets;

1. The workers..... (build) the new road by next Tuesday.
2. My father ..... (finish) painting the gate by tomorrow.
3. Before the second term finishes, we..... (complete) all our topics.
4. By the time I get home, she ..... (already/leave) the house.
5. I can't meet you after midnight, I ..... (sleep).
6. The boss ..... (leave) the office by five o'clock.
7. They can visit us at nine. We ..... (finish) our dinner by then.
8. They ..... (buy) a summer house by the end of this year.
9. We're too late. When we get to the station, the train ..... (leave).
10. By the end of the next month he..... (publish) his second novel.
11. You can't find him at home at ten. He ..... (go) to work.
12. Before we get to the class, the first lesson..... (start)
13. By next Saturday they ..... (share) the same flat for three years.
14. In ten years time he ..... (be) a successful surgeon.
15. A: Will you be free at ten?
    B: Yes, the children ..... (sleep) by that time.

46 QUESTION TAGS

A. Cümleye 'değil mi?' anlamı veren soru takılarıdır. Olumlu yada olumsuz cümlelerin sonlarına eklenerek, cümleye soru anlamı verirler.

B. Olumlu cümlenin sonuna, o cümledeki olumsuz yardımcı fiil; olumsuz cümlenin sonuna ise, olumlu yardımcı fiil getirilir. Yardımcı fiilden sonra cümlenin zamiri yazılır.

e.g. You are a doctor, aren't you ?
+ -
He hasn't arrived yet, has he ?
- +

C Cümlenin öznesi 'everybody, somebody, no one' gibi belgisiz zamir ise, özne olarak 'they' kullanılır.

e.g. *Somebody* called me, didn't *they* ?

D. Cümlenin öznesi 'everything, something, nothing' gibi bir zamir ise, özne olarak 'it' kullanılır.

e.g. *Nothing* happens to you, does *it* ?
- +

E. Olumlu yada olumsuz imperative cümlelerde, 'will you' kullanılır.

e.g. Come in, *will you* ?
Don't make noise, *will you* ?

F. Let's biçiminde ki yapılar için, 'shall we' kullanılır.

e.g. Let's go swimming, *shall we* ?

46.1 Write the question tags;

1. I'm your teacher, ... ?
2. I'm not ill, ... ?
3. She's learning French, ... ?
4. He isn't here, ... ?
5. They are from Istanbul, ... ?
6. You aren't studying hard, ... ?
7. Linda was at school yesterday, ... ?
8. He wasn't working all day, ... ?
9. He swims very well, ... ?
10. She doesn't know the address, ... ?
11. I sent them a telegram, ... ?
12. He didn't give us a call, ... ?
13. She has got up early today, ... ?
14. He hasn't written to you, ... ?
15. She had typed the letters, ... ?
16. He hadn't finished it, ... ?
17. They will come next week, ... ?
18. He won't start the lesson, ... ?
19. She can read English magazines, ... ?
20. He could read when he was five, ... ?
21. They should study hard, ... ?
22. You must be patient, ... ?
23. You mustn't walk on the grass, ... ?
24. He has to study hard, ... ?
25. You don't have to go to work today, ... ?
26. He had to send me money, ... ?
27. She didn't have to take a taxi, ... ?
28. We would prefer a motel, ... ?
29. I used to smoke a lot, ... ?

30. You needn't get up early tomorrow, ... ?
31. There is a car in front of the cinema, ... ?
32. Read the letter, ... ?
33. Don't sit there, ... ?
34. Nobody came early, ... ?
35. Nothing is ready, ... ?
36. Somebody will make tea, ... ?
37. She wouldn't sell her car, ... ?
38. This is your book, ... ?
39. Those are green, ... ?
40. She never drinks mint tea, ... ?
41. He usually goes to school by bus, ... ?
42. She is ironing her skirt now, ... ?
43. We enjoyed the party last night, ... ?
44. I'm a good teacher, ... ?
45. I know they are very poor, ... ?
46. You've locked the door, ... ?
47. Nobody saw you coming here ..... ?
48. No one will live forever, ... ?
49. A dog can't climb up a tree, ... ?
50. You have been smoking for six years, ... ?
51. They're thieves, ... ?
52. You have to be at the meeting hall at two, ... ?
53. There used to be a cinema here, ... ?
54. Everybody likes chocolate, ... ?
55. You didn't know anybody before coming here, ... ?
56. You are going to fail in the exam, ... ?
57. English is easier then German, ... ?
58. Turkish people don't like ice tea, ... ?
59. We should attend our classess regularly, ... ?
60. This time tomorrow you will be driving to Ankara, ... ?

REVISION TEST 6

A) Put the verbs in brackets into the past perfect or past perfect continuous.

1. By the time we arrived, they ..... (already/finish) the party.
2. When his father called the police, the little boy ..... (miss) for two days.
3. After Mr. Tyson ..... (buy) a new yacht, he went on a long journey.
4. I was very surprised when his boss dismissed Terry. He ..... (work) for eighteen years for the company.
5. Before he became a film star, he ..... (serve) people at a small restaurant.
6. Edward started playing billiard at two o'clock. When I saw him at eight o'clock, he .... (play) billiard for six hours.
7. When the danger of a flood occurred, it ..... (rain) for a week without stopping.
8. We ..... (already/put out) the fire by the time the fire-fighters arrived.
9. He ..... (mend) the bicycle for a few minutes when he said it was all right.
10. Mr. Berry left for work after he ..... (read) today's newspaper in the morning.

B) Put the words in the right order and put the verbs in the future continuous tense.

1. all the weekend / my house / I / for the party / arrange
   .....
2. Our baby / this time / walk and talk / next year
   .....
3. Daniel / at seven o'clock / tomorrow / cook
   .....
4. you / plant / all afternoon / the flowers / ?
   .....

REVISION TEST 6

5. next Sunday / my friends / on Mississippi River / raft / this time
   .....
6. my sisters / I / look after / the whole night
   .....
7. Emily / with her friends / at nine o'clock / play cards / ?
   .....
8. when the guests come / the children / run around/ ?
   .....
9. at my uncle's market / (not) work / I / all summer
   .....
10. She / this time / (not) cry / tomorrow
    .....

C) Fill in the blanks with 'Simple Present Tense' or 'Future Perfect Tense'

1. Most of my friends ..... (complete) their homework by Monday.
2. By the time the ship ..... (reach) the island, the passengers .... (take) a lot of photographs.
3. Ally likes her aunt very much. She never ..... (get) angry with her
4. By the end of this month, my family ..... (change) all our furniture.
5. My brother is a university student. When he ..... (graduate), he .... (learn) three languages.
6. By this time next week, I .....(get) my driving license.
7. The plane ..... (take off) by the time you ..... (arrive) at the airport.
8. Sometimes my friends ..... (make) me crazy. They ..... (ask) a lot of questions.
9. When my mother ..... (retire), she ..... (work) for thirty years.
10. In two years time , she ..... (lose) many of her friends. Because she is very aggressive.

REVISION TEST 6

D) Match the question tags with the questions

1. We didn't buy everything we needed, ... ?
2. Your sister doesn't know my address ..... ?
3. They haven't ordered a new machine ..... ?
4. Everybody didn't enjoy the party ..... ?
5. Don't disturb your classmates ..... ?
6. I don't call you late at night ..... ?
7. Let's have some pizza for dinner ..... ?
8. He had stopped smoking ..... ?
9. I am welcomed by the whole staff ..... ?
10. My little brother isn't making noise ..... ?

a- aren't I ?	b- shall we ?
c- will you ?	d- does she ?
e- is he ?	f- did we ?
g- do I ?	h- have they ?
i- hadn't he ?	j- did they ?

E) Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs in brackets

1. Last year when Terry .....:. (join) the army, he ..... (be/not) an athletic man.
2. ..... your girlfriend always .....(help) you with the housework?
3. This time next week I .....(feed) the animals on my aunt's farm.
4. I ..... (not/meet) John again since my last birthday.
5. Linda wants to attend a university in England so she ..... (move) to London next month.
6. By the time Mrs Seal learnt how to grow roses , all the roses in the garden .... (already/ die)
7. Right now, I ..... (hold) a very heavy box so I can't answer the phone.
8. Sarah started skating at two o'clock. It is now four o'clock. She ..... (skate) for two hours.
9. By next year we ..... (save) ten thousand dollars in our bank account.
10. She .....(pay) half of the rent while she ..... (share) the flat with her friends six months ago.

47 IF CLAUSES

TYPE 1 : Present zamanda mümkün olan eylemler anlatılır;

IF + S + V1 , S + WILL / CAN / MAY / MUST + V1

e.g. If you throw a stone into the water, it sinks. **(zero type)**
Simple pre. Simple pre.

If you do more exercise, you will lose weight.
If you come to the party, you'll have good time.
Will you come with me if I buy a ticket for you?

47.1 Choose the correct alternative in each sentence ?

1. If you *have/will have* time tomorrow, will you visit me?
2. Will you talk to Ann if you *see/will see* her tomorrow at school?
3. If I *go/will go* to an English course, I will learn English better.
4. If you don't hurry, you *will be/are* late home.
5. *Will you go/Do you go* to the beach tomorrow if your mother *will let/lets* you go?
6. If you *study/will study* harder, you *will pass/pass* your English exam.

47.2 Put in if or when;

1. We are going to go out, ... it doesn't rain.
2. ..... you get on the train, it will be cheaper.
3. There is nothing to eat at home. ..... I go shopping, I'll buy some food.
4. ..... I get home, I will go to bed directly..
5. What will you do, ... you finish your school?
6. ..... you don't like tea, you can drink something else.
7. What do you want to be ..... you leave the university?

47.3 Put the verbs in the correct form;

1. If everything ..... (go) well, we ..... (have) a barbecue.
2. If John ..... (want) to be healthier, he ..... (have to stop) smoking.
3. If Mike ..... (eat) too much, he ..... (have) stomachache.

4. If you ..... (press) this button, the machine..... (start).
5. If you ..... (need) money, why ..... (not / you / ask) me?
6. If I ..... (go) to France, I ..... (improve) my French.
7. If Jack ..... (not / pay) his telephone bill by Wednesday, he .... (have to / pay) more.
8. He ..... (have) an accident if Mike ..... (not / drive) slower.
9. If Julia ..... (come) home early tonight, she ..... (help) you with your homework.
10. If you ..... (obey) the rules, nobody ..... (punish) you.

47.4 Join the sentences using if;

1. You should brush your teeth tegularly otherwise the dentist will pull out one of them.

.....

2. It may rain tomorrow so you will get wet on the picnic.

.....

3. You should eat less otherwise you won't lose weight.

.....

4. Linda have some money. She wants to buy a new car.

.....

5. She may apologise to me. I may forgive her.

.....

6. Go to bed early and get up early.

.....

7. Don't hesitate to call me when your car breaks down.

.....

8. He doesn't work hard. He cannot pay his rent.

.....

9. He shouldn't drink one more sip otherwise he will be drunk.

.....

10. I can swim. It isn't too cold.

.....

TYPE 2;Present zamanda mümkün olmayan eylemleri anlatır. Yapılar her nekadar past görünsede, cümlenin anlamı present'dır.

S + V2 + , S + WOULD / COULD + V1

e.g. If I were (was) you, I wouldn't go out.
What would you do if you were me?
If I had a lot of money, I'd buy a summer house in Venice.(i dn't have enough money)
I don't know the words of the song. If I knew, I'd sing it.

47.5 Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form;

1. If people .....(be) more understanding, they..... (not/fight) very often.
2. If public transport ..... (be) cheaper, everybody ..... (not/ use) their car.
3. If he ..... (know) a foreign language, he .....(work) on tourism.
4. If I ..... (have) a lighter, I ..... (smoke) now.
5. I ..... (not/have to/work) if I ..... (have) lots of money.
6. If I ..... (be) in your position, I ..... (not/marry) that girl.
7. ..... (you / translate) this letter for me if you ..... (know) Italian?
8. If I ..... (have) a car, I ..... (not/ have to/ walk) to work.
9. If I ..... (be) the Prime Minister of Turkey, I ..... (reduce) the taxes.
10. If we ..... (not/be/tired), we ..... (play) in the garden now.

47.6 Join the sentences using Second Conditionals;

1. Nancy is very clumsy so her mother gets angry with her.
   .....
2. His eyes are bad so he wears glasses.
   .....
3. I don't know her address so I can't write to her.
   .....
4. I have to work today so I can't go to the beach.
   .....
5. I don't know the answer of the question so I can't help you.
   .....
6. You don't save your money so you can't go on holiday.
   .....
7. John is a quick-tempered person so he shouts at his friends.
   .....
8. My ankle is hurt so I can't play basketball with you.
   .....
9. She isn't an outgoing person so she can't get the job in the travel agency.
   .....
10. She doesn't love him so she won't marry him.
    .....

TYPE 3; Past zamanda mümkün olmayan eylemler anlatılır. Geçmiş anlatan tek type budur.

IF + S + V3, S + WOULD / COULD / MIGHT + HAVE + V3

e.g. If they had started at five o'clock, they would have finished it two hours ago.
If they had been here, they'd have seen it.
If you had practised, you might have become more skilful

47.7 Complete the, Third Conditional sentences by putting the verbs in brackets in the correct forms ;

1. If he ..... (wear) a belt, he ..... (not / be injured)
2. If I ..... (find) the treasure, I ..... (become) rich.
3. We ..... (get) there if there ..... (be) transport.
4. It ..... (break) if you ..... (step) on it.
5. If you ..... (set) the alarm clock, it ..... (go off)
6. If I ..... (receive) your telegram, I ..... (answer) it immediately.
7. They .... (not /make) a lot of mistakes, if you .... (whisper) them.
8. If my watch .... (not / be) slow, I ..... (not / be) late.
9. He ..... (graduate) if he ..... (not / fail).
10. If you .... (water) the treeenough, the fruit ..... (be) bigger.

47.8 Rewrite the sentences using Third Conditionals;

1. Joe didn't have a passport so he didn't go to Italy.
   .....
2. Nancy didn't watch the film because it began too late.
   .....
3. I didn't learn how to ride a bike because I didn't have a bike.
   .....
4. Bob got good marks in the exam. He studied so hard.
   .....
5. John stopped smoking. He listened to his wife's advice.
   .....
6. Jane couldn't come to the class yesterday. She was ill.
   .....
7. Susan saw Paul on the corner. She was out shopping.
   .....
8. Anne didn't know the answer. She asked Richard.
   .....
9. David couldn't go on a holiday. He didn't save money.
   .....
10. Harry didn't spend the day outdoors. It was cloudy.
    .....

48 PASSIVE VOICE

Active bir cümleyi, passive yapmak için fiilin nesnesi (Direct object yada Indirect object) passive cümlede öznenin yerinde kullanılır. Active cümlenin tense'ine ve passive cümlenin öznesine uygun olarak be + past participle (V3. kullanılır.

PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE;

S + AM / IS / ARE + BEING + V3

e.g. She is cleaning the house. (active)
The house is being cleaned (by her). (passive)
The cat is eating the meat.
The meat is being eaten (by her).

48.1 Make the sentences passive;

1. The naughty child is tearing the new book.

   .....

2. Is the detective following the burglars ?

   .....

3. My sister isn't making a cake in the kitchen. She is in her room now.

   .....

4. Who is looking after these children?

   .....

5. Where are the children eating the apples?

   .....

6. Larry and Stanley are washing the car.

   .....

7. Is Sally bringing her toys for her birthday?

   .....

8. Our teacher isn't hanging out the exam papers.

   .....

9. What kind of a car is Mr. Dickens driving?

   .....

10. What is Tom looking for under the bad?

    .....

11. They are producing new cars in Bursa.

    .....

12. Are Robert and Brain doing the exercises correctly?

    .....

13. Is your mother cooking the chicken in the kitchen now?

    .....

14. Who's checking the passports?

    .....

15. Are they helping her with English?

    .....

PRESENT SIMPLE TENSE;

S + AM / IS / ARE + V3

e.g. They grow tea in Rize. (active)
Tea is grown in Rize (by them). (passive)

Does your teacher give you a lot of home work?
Are you given a lot of homework by your teacher?

48.2 Make the sentences passive;

1. She always looks after her baby at weekends.

   .....

2. My father washes his car in his spare time.

   .....

3. They clean their room every Saturday.

.....

4. Tommy does his homework after school.

.....

5. They produce BMW in this factory.

.....

6. The English teacher teaches us English very well.

.....

7. She helps her brother with his homework.

.....

8. I usually buy my wife a present.

.....

9. They grow potatoes in Bolu.

.....

10. They sometimes visit us.

.....

11. My mother usually irons the clothes on Sundays.

.....

12. Most of the children like chocolate.

.....

13. My mother gives me milk every morning.

.....

14. He writes poems after midnight.

.....

15. Robert sings songs at the parties.

.....

PRESENT PERFECT TENSE;

S + HAVE / HAS + BEEN + V3

e.g. They cleaned the library. (active)
The library has been cleaned (by them). (passive)

Simon has read a short story.
A short story has been read (by Simon).

48.3 Make the sentences passive;

1. Her mother has cooked the chicken.

.....

2. They haven't sent the children to the garden.

.....

3. Has the surgeon performed the operation?

.....

4. The old man hasn't washed the dishes.

.....

5. Has the manager signed the paper?

.....

6. Has Alvin arranged the new exercises?

.....

7. We haven't bought the old carpets.

.....

8. The teacher hasn't punished the lazy students.

.....

9. The farmers have taken the sheep to the market.

.....

10. They have celebrated the great victory.

.....

11. Mary has known Helen since 1982.

.....

12. The painters have painted the walls, but they haven't painted the doors yet.

.....

13. They have captured the lion in the forest.

.....

14. She hasn't understood why the detectives have stopped her.

.....

15. Has he painted the house yet?

.....

SIMPLE PAST PASSIVE;

S + WAS / WERE / + V3

e.g. She sold the house. (active)
The house was sold (by her). (passive)
Somebody stole my bag.
My bag was stolen (by somebody).

48.4 Make the sentences passive;

1. They cut the trees in the garden.

.....

2. John didn't pay the bill at the restaurant.

.....

3. Somebody broke my glasses.

.....

4. The police looked for the thieves everywhere.

.....

5. I put my blanket on the bed.

.....

6. John sent a message to his girlfriend.

.....

7. Jason persuaded her not to leave the city.

.....

8. Somebody tidied my room.

.....

9. I heard someone crying in the darkness.

.....

10. She read a book about Turkish history.

.....

11. He won a big prize and then he became rich.

.....

12. James shouted at the boy.

.....

13. Ayşe Kulin wrote many books.

.....

14. I bought a new camera in New York.

.....

15. Who discovered the electricity?

.....

PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE;

S + WAS / WERE + BEING + V3

e.g. The boy was throwing the stone. (active)
The stone was being thrown (by the boy). (passive)
What was he writing on the desk ?
What was being written by him on the desk?

48.5 Make the sentences passive;

1. Who was expecting a letter?

   .....

2. The cook wasn't roasting the meat.

   .....

3. Was the girl wearing a blue dress?

   .....

4. The women were cleaning all the carpets.

   .....

5. They were throwing stones at the dog.

   .....

6. Who was taking care of the baby?

   .....

7. Why were the students picking the flowers?

   .....

8. The gardener was watering the flowers when I came home.

   .....

9. Were they painting the doors when the accident happened?

   .....

10. The police were stopping cars and buses when we arrived there.

    .....

11. While they were drinking tea, their grandmother was making the beds.

    .....

12. While I was repairing the old radio, my father was washing the car.

    .....

13. Somebody was opening the door.

    .....

14. My mother wasn't carrying my bag while she was taking me to school.

    .....

15. She was studying Literature when I came home.

    .....

PAST PERFECT TENSE;

S + HAD BEEN + V3

e.g. The brave man had defended the city. (active)
The city had been defended (by the brave man). (passive)

The little girl had broken the window.
The window had been broken (by the little girl).

48.6 Make the sentences passive;

1. When I got home, they had eaten the cake.

   .....

2. After Dr. Barnard had performed the first heart transplant operation, everybody congratulated him.

   .....

3. Before the exam finished, he had answered all the questions.

   .....

4. The farmers raised animals after they had got the credit.

   .....

5. When the boss called me, I had typed the letters.

   .....

6. After she had taken an English course for six months, she went to England.

   .....

7. After the inspector had inspected the officers, they were so angry with him.

   .....

8. Before The Browns got home, the thieves had broken into their house.

   .....

9. Did you go out after you had done the ironing?

   .....

10. The burglars hadn't robbed the bank because the police had caught them just in time.

.....

11. Mr. Huggard had found his keys before we arrived.

.....

12. The engineers had completed the new bridge before the minister visited the town.

.....

13. Before he died, he had composed many songs.

.....

14. After I had won the university exam, I called my friends.

.....

15. When I first met her, she had written her second novel.

.....

SIMPLE FUTURE / GOING TO

S + WILL + BE + V3

e.g. We'll take the horses to the stable. (active)
The horses will be taken to the stable. (passive)

S + AM / IS / ARE + GOING TO + BE + V3

e.g. My friends are going to invite me. (active)
I am going to be invited (by my friends).

48.7 Make the sentences passive;

1. Will you post those letters tomorrow?

.....

2. The tourists won't visit the historical monuments tomorrow.

.....

3. The host will offer a drink to the doctor.

.....

4. Nobody will change the rules without careful thinking.

.....

5. She won't buy aspirin without a doctor's prescription.

.....

6. Helen is going to sew a new dress for her mother.

.....

7. Is the Parliament going to pass an effective law against the inflation.

.....

8. The president is going to express his point of view in very few words.

.....

9. The students are going to make an experiment next week.

.....

10. Is the boss going to employ another secretary?

.....

MODALS;

S + CAN / MAY / MUST etc. + BE + V3

e.g. Our English teacher may give an exam today. (active)
An exam may be given by our English teacher today. (passive)
Do you have to pay the bill before leaving the restaurant?
Does the bill have to be paid before leaving the restaurant.

48.8 Make the sentences passive;

1. Jennifer can give them some information about the rules.

.....

2. How can I carry these heavy suitcases?

.....

3. You must obey the traffic rules.

.....

4. You may forget the irregular verbs quickly.

.....

5. They can fill their baskets with apples.

.....

6. How can she answer your question?

.....

7. Must the students bring their homework on Tuesday?

.....

8. Everybody should help poor people.

.....

9. They have to win this match.

.....

10. Susan could solve the difficult problems easily.

.....

11. Should the referee cancel the match?

.....

12. Richard is on a diet. He should eat less carbohydrates.

.....

13. They can't persuade her now.

.....

48.9 Make the sentences passive;

1. The local factory is polluting the environment.

.....

2. They sent the invitations for the wedding last week.

.....

3. Jules verne wrote Twenty Thousand Leagues under the sea.

.....

4. Have you finished the report?

.....

5. They collect the rubbish on Monday.

.....

6. He has cut his finger with a knife.

.....

7. They are building a new opera house.

.....

8. The teachers organise a competition at school every May.

.....

9. John took our picture yesterday.

.....

10. Nancy is holding a fork in her hand.

.....

11. She walks the dog every morning.

.....

12. Have they delivered the posters for the campaign?

.....

13. They will construct a new school soon.

.....

14. He was eating a hamburger an hour ago.

.....

15. David delivers milk every morning.

.....

16. They have banned the trucks from the city centre.

.....

17. They are interviewing about their latest album.

.....

18. She decorates her house every spring.

.....

19. Ted got the highest mark in the exam.

.....

20. I took my dad to hospital yesterday.

.....

21. Susan will watch a documentary about sharks tomorrow.

.....

22. They have found a new way to save water.

.....

23. Government does not allow smoking in public places.

.....

24. Have you ordered the meal?

.....

25. Sandra wears glasses.

.....

26. A car hit Jane last Friday.

.....

27. She hasn't tidied her room yet.

.....

28. Our teacher sometimes punishes us.

.....

29. She has lost ten kilos since she started diet.

.....

30. When I came home she was reading a book.

.....

49 REPORTED SPEECH

Bir kimsenin söylediklerini, konuşmayı aktaran kişiye göre, 'kişi zamiri' değişiklikleri yapılır. Ayrıca 'giriş fiili'nin tense'i önem kazanır. Giriş fiili past tense olursa, tense yer ve zaman zarfları değişiklikleri yapılır.

A. Dolaylı anlatımda cümleye başlama fiili;

a. The Simple Present Tense
b. The Present Continuous Tense
c. The Future Tense
d. The Present Perfect Tense
e. The Present Perfect Cotinuous Tense
f. Can, may, gibi modal'ların present şekli kullanılırsa Tense değişikliği yapılmaz. Yalnızca kişi zamiri değişikliği yapılır.

e.g. Edward says, 'I'll telephone Serra' / Edward says (that) he will telephone Serra.

B. Dolaylı anlatımda cümleye başlama fiili Past Tense olursa; kişi zamirleri, dolaysız anlatımdaki tense, yer ve zaman zarfları değişikliğe uğrar.

KİŞİ ZAMİRLERİ, İYELİK SIFAT VE ZAMİRLERİ;

Dolaysız anlatım	**Dolaylı anlatım**
I	he, she
Me	him, her
My	his, her
Mine	his, hers
Myself	himself, herself
You (özne)	I, he, she, we, they
You (nesne)	me, him, her, us, them
Your	my, his, her, our, their
Yours	mine, his, hers, ours, theirs
Yourselves	myself, yourself, himself
We	they
Us	them
Our	their
Ours	theirs
Ourselves	**themselves**

e.g. He said to me, ' I will help you'
He told me (that) he would help me

Eğer kişi kendi söylediklerini tekrar ediyorsa bu değişiklikler yapılmaz.

e.g. I said 'I'm going to buy a sweater for my mother.'
I said (that) I was going to buy a sweater for my mother.

DOLAYLI ANLATIMDA TENSE DEĞİŞİMİ

Dolaysız anlatım	**Dolaylı anlatım**
The Present Cont. Tense	The Past Cont. Tense
The Simple Pre.Tense	The Simple Past Tense
The Pre. Perf. Tense	The Past Perf. Tense
The Pre. Perf. Cont. Tense	The Past Perf. Cont. Tense
The Simple Past Tense	The Past Perf. Tense
The Past Cont. Tense	The Past Perf. Cont. Tense
The Past Perf. Tense	The Past Perf. Tense
The Past Perf. Cont. Tense	The Past Perf. Cont. Tense
Will	would
Shall	would, should
Can	could
May	might
Must	had to, would have to, must
Have to / has to	had to
Could	could
Should	should
Might	might
Had better	had better
Would	would
Would rather	would rather
Used to	used to

DOLAYLI ANLATIMDA DİĞER DEĞİŞİKLİKLER;

Dolaysız anlatım	**Dolaylı anlatım**
Now	then, at the time, at that moment
Today	that day, the same day
Tonight	that night, the same night
Tomorrow	the following day, the next day,
Next week / month / year	the following week / month / year
Yesterday	the day before, the previous day
Last week / month, year	The previous week / month, year
Ago	before, previous
Here	there
This (sıfat)	that, the
This (zamir)	it
These (sıfat)	those, the
These (zamir)	they, them

A. Düz cümlelerin dolaylı anlatımı;

Düz cümlelerin dolaylı anlatımında, en çok say ve tell filleri kullanılır. Bunlara ilaveten ' add, admit, announce, answer, argue, complain, deny, inform, point out, promise, protest, repeat, reply, report, shout, warn' gibi fiiller de kullanılır.

e.g. Tina said, ' I have to be on time.'
Tina said (that) she had to be on time.

Jack said, 'We are going to plant flowers in the yard tomorrow.'
Jack said (that) they were going to plant flowers in the yard the following day.

B. Soru cümlelerinin dolaylı anlatımı;

1. Yardımcı fiilerle başlayan soru cümleleri;

Giriş fiilinden sonra 'if' yada 'whether' kullanılır ve soru cümleleri soruluktan kurtarılıp düz cümle haline getirilir.

e.g. He said to us, 'Are you ready for the test?'
He asked us if we were ready for the test
She said to me, 'Do you stay at a hotel when you come to visit the fair?'
She asked me whether I stayed at a hotel when I came to visit the fair.

2. Soru sözcüğü ile başlayan soru cümleleri;

Giriş fiilinden sonra soru sözcüğü getirilir ve soru cümlesi düz şekle getirilir.

e.g. He said to us, 'How many English books have you read this year?'
He asked us how many English books we had read that year.
The teacher said to me, 'Where did you meet your friend?'
The teacher asked me where I had met my friend.

C. Emir ve rica cümlelerinin dolaylı anlatımı;

Olumlu emir ve rica cümlelerinin dolaylı anlatımında ' to' infinitive kullanılır.

e.g. He said to me, 'go out'
He told me to go out
The small child said to him, 'Please, help me cross the street.'
The small child told him to help him cross the street.

Olumsuz emir ve rica cümlelerinin dolaylı anlatımında 'not to' infinitive kullanılır.

e.g. He said to us, 'don't forget to bring your dictionaries for the test.'
He warned us not to forget to bring our dictionaries for the test.

49.1 Rewrite these sentences in Reported Speech;

1. ' I must visit Manchester'
   I said .....
2. 'David has to buy a driving licence'
   Bob said .....
3. ' You needn't leave'
   Harry told Brenda .....
4. ' Mike can't speak German'
   Susan told me .....
5. 'Samantha has to tell the truth'
   Peter said .....
6. 'Alan should be here now'
   Susan said .....
7. 'Sally isn't studying French.'
   My friend said .....
8. 'Martin may be at home'
   Tommy said .....
9. 'Jack has many toys.'
   George mentioned .....
10. 'Nancy is enjoying the party.'
    Jim told me.....
11. 'I will have finished my homework by tomorrow'
    Sheila promised .....
12. 'Clara hurt herself.'
    Boby told me.....
13. 'I'll have some bread.'
    Jenny said .....
14. 'I'll have to find another job'
    Brad said .....
15. 'Jim's always been late .'
    Jeremy said .....
16. 'Sam wanted a cup of coffee'
    Nancy told Margaret .....

17. 'We tried to sleep'
    The boy said .....
18. 'Mike's going to hire a car.'
    Betsy said .....
19. 'My camera was stolen'
    He said .....
20. 'She's bought a new summer house'
    John told me.....
21. 'Do me a favour'
    Helen asked Martin .....
22. 'Switch off the lights.'
    Peter asked Suzy .....
23. 'Make up your mind.'
    Martin told Mike .....
24. 'Fly to Hawaii.'
    Pete advised Sam.....
25. 'Don't run so fast.'
    Betsy asked Elizabeth .....
26. 'Fix the door.'
    Tom told workman .....
27. 'Don't be late.'
    Gordon advised Jack .....
28. 'Don't have dinner so late.'
    Dan reminded Peter .....
29. 'Don't forget about us.'
    Steve asked Nancy .....
30. 'Help me with my the dishes.'
    My mother asked my father .....
31. 'Must you go now?'
    Brad asked Mary .....
32. 'Is there a post office near here?'
    Philip asked John .....
33. 'What's Mandy really like?'
    Tom asked us .....

34. 'Does Bill know how to drive?'
    I asked Tim .....
35. 'Does Bill have to leave so early?'
    Samantha asked me.....
36. 'Will she be coming tomorrow'
    Jim asked Tim .....
37. 'When did you lose your cat?'
    I asked him .....
38. 'Why did you get such low marks?'
    My father asked me .....
39. 'Has there been a message for me?'
    Tom asked Harison .....
40. 'Will you give me some help?'
    She asked the little boy .....
41. 'You're quite fit.'
    The doctor told me .....
42. 'Sam doesn't like watching horror films.'
    Joe told me .....
43. 'Sally doesn't do exercise.'
    Bob told me .....
44. 'Drinking's bad for health.'
    The doctor warned Jim .....
45. 'We are having a party.'
    The girl told me .....
46. 'Barney must go on a diet.'
    The doctor said .....
47. 'My favourite colour is pink.'
    She said .....
48. 'There's air pollution in my hometown.'
    The student announced.....
49. 'The sink is working better now.'
    The plumper said .....
50. 'We had a picnic yesterday.'
    Samantha told me .....

51. 'I'll take my exam very soon.'
I told her .....

52. 'Bob's had his lunch.'
John told me.....

53. 'David hesitated before going in.'
Sarah said.....

54. 'We were having a good time last night.'
Nick told me .....

55. 'We'll win the match next week.'
The captain said .....

56. 'She was playing with her child ten minutes ago.'
Kevin told me.....

57. 'Paul hasn't taken out any insurance.'
The secretary said .....

58. 'Andy made me walk home last night.'
Alec said .....

59. 'The cost of living's gone up.'
Everybody at the meeting said .....

60. 'I'll have enough money for a car next month.'
Bill said that .....

61. 'Don't sit there.'
Mr. Robinson told Paul .....

62. 'Get rid of it.'
The commander told the soldier .....

63. 'Don' sit down'
The teacher told the students .....

64. 'Don't work so hard.'
Sheila begged Tom .....

65. 'Stand up.'
The office ordered Jim .....

66. 'Introduce me Clara.'
Tim asked Martin .....

67. 'Open your mouth.'
The dentist told me .....

68. 'Don't wear a bikini.'
Adam told Angela .....

69. 'Be faster.'
The trainer told the footballer .....

70. 'Don't give up the fight.'
He told his soldier.....

71. 'Do I have to finish my cake now?'
Al asked me .....

72. 'Have you used this watch before?'
John asked Tom .....

73. 'How can I get to the bus station?'
The tourist asked .....

74. 'Whose dog is under the tree?'
Jeremy asked .....

75. 'Do you have to be so untidy?'
Martin asked .....

76. 'Did you use to be rich?'
Sam asked me .....

77. 'Did you do any cleaning yesterday?'
My cousin asked .....

78. 'Where have you been?'
The manager wanted to know .....

79. 'Do I have to return the books tomorrow?'
The girl asked the librarian .....

80. 'How many children have you got?'
My boss wanted to know .....

81. 'Who was the last owner of this restaurant?'
The client asked .....

82. 'How much can I draw out now?'
Samuel asked his bank manager .....

83. 'She hates playing tennis.'
Jane said .....

84. 'Don't for get to bring your homework..'
My friend warned me .....

85. 'She was ten years old last year.'
Clara said to me .....

86. 'Forgive me.'
Tony requested .....

87. 'When will come back home?'
My mother wanted to know .....

88. 'The children are playing on the ground.'
The baby sitter said .....

89. 'Why don't you join us?'
James suggested .....

90. 'We are the member of a party now.'
The chairman said .....

91. 'Where were you yesterday?'
John asked me .....

92. 'We will have finished our dinner by nine.'
Frank said .....

93. 'Go through the street.'
The stranger said .....

94. 'She wants to live in a country.'
She said .....

95. 'What time was it when you came home last night?'
My father asked me .....

QUIZ 10

A. Write the correct form of the verbs in brackets ; (1.5 x 20)

1. If you ..... (park) your car in the wrong place, a police officer ..... (tow) it away.
2. ..... (tell) him ..... (wait) for me if he ..... (not / be) in a hurry.
3. ..... (you / know) the man who ..... (eat) my cake?
4. While we ..... (sit) in the cafe, I ..... (realise) I ..... (lose) my wallet.
5. What ..... (need) to make a cake ?
6. It ..... (believe) that the wedding rings ..... (bring) good luck.
7. Millions of people ..... (watch) this football match at the moment but no one ..... (be) happy with the score.
8. A: ..... (they / teach) all foreign languages at this school?
   B: No, but some of the languages ..... (teach).
9. Mrs. Cobb ..... (spend) a lot of money when she ..... (go) to the supermarket but yesterday she ..... (not) because her purse ..... (steal).
10. Would you mind ..... (lend) me your magazine, please ?
11. Jim ..... (love) Rosemary very much, so he ..... (want) to marry her. If he ..... (not / love) her, he ..... (not want / marry) her.
12. Tom ..... (not / hear) anything from his girl friend for days. He really ..... (worry) about her.
13. Food prices ..... (rise) steadily since Greece ..... (join) the Common Market in 1982.
14. What time ..... (this bus / get) to Yorkshire ?
15. We ..... (not / receive) a letter from John but we ..... (write) him twice last month.
16. This road ..... (be / still) wet since it ..... (rain) heavily last night.
17. The lights ..... (go) out while Sam ..... (write) a letter.
18. John isn't rich enough ..... (buy) an expensive car.
19. When I ..... (get) up this morning, it ..... (rain).
20. I ..... (apply) for a job last month but I ..... (not / reply) yet.

QUIZ 10

B. Rewrite the sentences using the words in brackets; (2 x 10)

1. All people enjoyed the party. (everyone)
   .....
2. Describe you brother. (like)
   .....
3. I don't find sports interesting. (interest)
   .....
4. I don't like getting up early. (stand)
   .....
5. Do you want some chocolate ? (like)
   .....
6. It is impossible for me to see you tomorrow. (can't)
   .....
7. I last went to the cinema a long time ago. (for)
   .....
8. He's really short. He can't play basketball. (enough)
   .....
9. It's raining. You want to stand under a tree, because you're worried about getting wet.
   If .....
10. You couldn't see Jane at school yesterday. What do you say to her ? (question tag)
    .....

C. Complete the sentences with your own words; (2 x 10)

1. What kind of ..... ?
2. ..... twice a week.
3. Until .....
4. ..... because I'm very tired.
5. He isn't strong enough .....
6. ..... while .....
7. ..... I've ever seen.
8. I'd like to .....
9. If I were you, ...
10. Nora is the student who .....

QUIZ 10

D. Translate into English; (3 x 5)

1. Öğretmenleri sınıfa girdiğinde çocuklar 20 dakikadır satranç oynuyorlardı.
   .....
2. Öyle açtı ki dolaptaki herşeyi yedi.
   .....
3. Şu anda arabası evimizin önünde olan bayan, okulumuzda bir İngilizce öğretmenidir.
   .....
4. Mary evlendiğinden beri bu şirket için çalışmakta ama henüz müdürle tanışmadı.
   .....
5. Eğer zil vaktinde çalarsa, tenefüste bir sandviç yemek için şansım olacak.
   .....

E. Rewrite these sentences in reported speech; (2 x 5)

1. 'We are going to have a difficult exam in this class tomorrow'
   Clara said .....
2. 'I have to inform you before I come'
   Tommy told me .....
3. 'What time did the plane arrive at the airport yesterday ?'
   Mary wanted to know .....
4. 'Do you want to get good marks from the exam that you'll have next week.'
   Our teacher asked us .....
5. 'If you lend me some money today, I'll give it to you tomorrow.'
   My boyfriend told me .....

F. Correct the mistakes; (1 x 5) (each has one mistake)

1. Watch out ! You will fall into the river. .....
2. I keen on playing tennis. .....
3. Manuel was very nervous, didn't he ? .....
4. Susan said me not to go home late. .....
5. Tom answered the questions the most quick in the classroom. .....

READING 10

Who Are My Neighbours?

The school bell rang loudly. Everybody packed their bags and got ready to go home. When the teacher let the students go, they lined up in two rows and walked orderly to the canteen. Usually David's mother would fetch him home from school but today she was not there. David waited for fifteen minutes before walking home.

When he reached home, he knocked on the door as he did not bring his keys. Surprisingly, no one answered. David thought his mother was in the toilet, so he waited patiently for his mother. After a few minutes there was still no response.

David knocked again but still no one answered. Just as he was about to go to the nearby coffee shop where his father worked to get the keys, he heard the friendly voice of his neighbour, John. David told him that no one was at home and John's mother suggested that David should stay in their house till his mother comes back. David and John played happily till the evening when David's mother came back.

David thanked John and his family before going back to his house. David's mother explained to David that she had a backache and she had to see a doctor. From his experience, David learnt an important lesson, neighbours are people who help each other.

A. Answer the questions;

1. When did the children start going home?.....
2. Why did David wait?.....
3. What did he do after waiting?.....
4. Who was at home when David went back?.....
5. Where did David's father work?.....

E. Write true (T) or false (F);

..... 1. When David went back home, his mother was in the toilet.

..... 2. David's mother waited for David for fifteen minutes.

..... 3. John's mother asked David to stay with them and wait for his mother.

..... 4. John was very happy to play with David.

..... 5. David's mother was at a coffee shop when David went home.

REVISION TEST 7

A. Combine the sentences using if clauses

1.The children don't respect you, so they won't listen to your advice.
2.She didn't like the movie because it didn't have a happy ending.
3.It may be rainy tomorrow. Then I'll play with the children at home.
4.She isn't in a good shape because she doesn't exercise regularly.
5.She may come. Then I'll ask her to share a secret.
6.It was so cold that all the plants in the garden froze.
7.It may be nice tomorrow. Then I'll take my children to the museum.
8.It was too rainy so we didn't spent the day out of doors.
9.She can't find a well-paid job because she doesn't have good training.
10.The teacher lost her temper and threw the book at her student.
11.The apartment may be too expensive. Then I won't rent it.
12.The children played loudly so the neighbours complained.
13.She isn't happy because she doesn't forget her miserable past.
14.It may snow next week. Then we'll put off the trip.
15.The ice isn't hard. We won't skate on it.

B. Make the sentences passive.

1.They transport most of the cars by means of canals.
2.I think they will ask this question in the final exam.
3.Did anyone invite you to the garden party?
4.They must do something about the wandering dogs.
5.Do they send the parcels by air mail?
6.You should wash the vegetables before you eat them.
7.When did they collect all this information?
8.Do they control the roads by radar?
9.Have they rewarded the successful students?
10.Where are they playing this match?
11.Has a dog ever bitten you?
12.The teacher hasn't marked the exam papers yet.
13.A rich family adopted the orphan two days ago.
14They hid the treasure in a cave for years.
15.They'll send a message as soon as they find the boy.

REVISION TEST 7

C. Change the following sentences into Reported Speech

1. Karen: "My grandfather will stay with me next month."

   Karen said that .....

2. My father: "Where were you last night?"

   My father asked me .....

3. The police: "Don't park your car in this area."

   The police told us .....

4. The officer: "Do you want a single ticket?"

   The officer asked Jane .....

5. The trainer: "Ice-hockey isn't a dangerous sport, everybody can do it."

   The trainer said that .....

6. The guard: "Wear a helmet before entering the construction."

   The guard warned them .....

7. The manager: "Did you finish typing the letters yesterday?"

   The manager asked the secretary .....

8. Martin: "Bill was sticking the pictures on the wall."

   Martin said that .....

9. Ruth: "I had already shown the drafts to the architect."

   Ruth said that .....

10. The teacher: "Why didn't you do your homework?"

    The teacher asked me .....

D. Change the reported speech into direct speech

1. Sam told us to turn the lights off before leaving the office.

   Sam, "....."

2. Our neighbour said that she was awake at six o'clock that day.

   Our neighbour: "....."

REVISION TEST 7

3. Andrew asked me if I had accepted the company's new offer.

   Andrew: "....."

4. Helen said that she didn't understand having a snake as a pet.

   Helen: "....."

5. Alice asked me where my brother was spending his holiday then.

   Alice: "....."

6. Dr. Green said that he had been holding that research for five years.

   Dr. Green: "....."

7. Carol asked us who would help us with photocopying the material.

   Carol: "....."

8. The guide said that touching those wild animals might be dangerous.

   The guide: "....."

9. My landlord warned me not to make noise late at night again.

   My landlord: "....."

10. The zoo-keeper said that he liked his job there very much.

    The zoo-keeper: "....."

GENERAL TEST 1

1. My father always ..... my sister to be a doctor.
   a.want b.wants c.are wanting d.wanting

2. Many students in this class ..... their lesson.
   a.doesn't study b.isn't studying c.don't study d.don't studying

3. I never like ..... with the others.
   a.argue b.arguing c.argues d.do argue

4. Look! Sarah and Jim ..... in the garden.
   a.is playing b.are playing c.plays d.play

5. My parents ..... in a big city.
   a.live b.lives c.is living d.are living

6. Arthur ..... in the living room right now.
   a.sleeps b.sleep c.is sleeping d.are sleeping

7. I ..... TV in the evening.
   a.work b.look c.water d.watch

8. Mary hates ..... in a pool.
   a.dancing b.walking c.swimming d.running

9. I ..... for the bus every morning
   a.have breakfast b.wait c.wear make up d.clean

10. Susan cannot ..... the guitar.
    a.drive b.singing c.play d.dancing

11. Jack ..... for the government.
    a.works b.work c.is working d.working

12. Margaret and Sandy ..... to London next week.
    a.is going b.go c.are going d.goes

GENERAL TEST 1

13. Our teacher ..... us very well.
    a.is teach b.teach c.teaching d.teaches

14. I always ..... my teeth before I go to bed every night.
    a.look b.brush c.comb d.watch

15. I visit my grandparents ..... a month.
    a.twice b.every c.in d.on

16. I go to an English course ..... Sundays.
    a.on b.at c.in d.of

17. In my school the class starts 7.30
    a.on b.in c.at d.of

18. My father works ..... a bank ..... a manager.
    a.in/at b.at/on c.on/as d.in/as

19. I don't believe ..... ghosts.
    a.in b.on c.at d.as

20. ..... you paint ?
    a.Can b.Have c.Are d.Does

21. How ..... children do you have ?
    a.much b.many c.long d.often

22. Has your sister got ..... pen friends?
    a.a b.an c.some d.any

23. ..... a year ..... you have a holiday ?
    a.How long/do b.How often/do c.How much/does d.How many/ are

24. ..... the Earth go round the Sun ?
    a.Do b.Are c.Is d.Does

25. ..... eyes ..... your girl friend got ?

a.What colour/has b.What/have c.Which/ has d.What colour/have

26. ..... does it ..... from Ankara to Istanbul by train ?

a.How long/take b.How much/take c.How long go d.How much/go

27. ..... kilometres .....you run ?

a.How much/does b.How long/ have

c.How many/can d.How often/are

28. The stadium is ..... the bank.

a.behind b.under to c.next d.in front

29. My brother is standing in front ..... my sister in the picture.

a.at b.in c.of d.on

30. How do you go to work? ..... bus?

a.on b.by c.at d.for

31. I'm listening ..... my favourite song.

a.at b.by c.to d.from

32. Lagos is ..... capital of Nigeria.

a.a b.an c. - d.the

33. Is there ..... phone box in your street ?

a.some b.any c.an d.a

34.There are ..... roses in the garden.

a.some b.any c.a d.an

35. ..... the students.

a.this is b.that are c.these are c.those is

36. I haven't got ..... cigarettes.

a.some b.any c.little d.a few

37.You should pay ..... you begin.

a.ever b.always c.before d.never

38. I'd like ..... English.

a.learning b.learn c.can learn d.to learn

39. My sister enjoys ..... the dinner.

a.to cook b.cooking c.cooks d.cook

40. He always means what he says he is very .....

a.careful b.thoughtful c.nice d.sincere

41.Yeni tanıştığınız birine ne dersiniz;

a.How are you? b.What are you doing here?

c.What is your job? d.How do you do?

42. Kaybolduğunuz bir yerde polise ne dersiniz?

a.I'm lost b.What's your job?

c.How old are you? d.Have you got a cigarette?

43. Birisine futbolu sevip sevmediğini soracaksınız;

a.Can you play football? b.Do you like football?

c.Do you go to the football match d.Is football a good sport for health?

44. Bu akşam TV'de ne olduğunu soracaksınız;

a.Do you like watching TV ? b.What programs do you usually watch?

c.What's on TV tonight? d.Are you watching TV tonight ?

45. Nazik bir şekilde dans teklifinde bulundunuz;

a.Do you like me? b.Can you dance?

c.Would yu like to dance with me? d.You are very beautiful

GENERAL TEST 2

1. I ..... to Madrid last February.
   a.have been b.have gone c.stayed d.went

2. 'I love you Rosanne', he whispered ..... in her ear.
   a.soft b.quiet c.quietly d.quick

3. It is Saturday tomorrow, so Janis ..... go to school.
   a.had to b.have to c.doesn't have to d.didn't have to

4. The traffic problem in big cities will be ..... in the future.
   a.the worst b.worse c.bad d.worser

5. I didn't ..... get up early when I was at university.
   a.use to b.used to c.to use d.have used to

6. Sandra and David ..... married next week.
   a.are getting b.got c.get d.getting

7. They are ..... people I have ever met.
   a.the nicer b.the nicest c.nicest d.the most nicest

8. 'Whose is this bag?' 'It is .....'
   a.my b.mine c.me d.of me

9. We need a .....
   a.milk b.kilo of flour c.flour d.tomatoes

10. Do not read that book. It is really .....
    a.bored b.boring c.bore d.to boring

11. For my birthday Sarah gave ..... a gold watch.
    a.me b.my c.of me d.mine

12. We live in the country in England. ..... house is on the top of a hill.
    a.Ours b.We c.Our d.Us

13. '..... tables are there in this restaurant?' 'Twenty one'
    a.How long b.How much c.How many d.How often

GENERAL TEST 2

14. '..... did you have breakfast this morning?' 'At 7 o'clock'
    a.How many b.What time c.How long d.Where

15. My favourite ..... are Beatles and Dire Stairs
    a.groups b.music c.group d.sports

16. Where did you ..... a haircut?
    a.have b.had c.had d.did

17. Every morning after she ..... up, she ..... breakfast.
    a.got/have b.get/has c.gets/have d.gets/has

18. A: May I help you? B: Yes, I'm looking for my cousin.
    A: ..... ? B: He has got fair hair and blue eyes.
    a.Is he tall b.How old is he c.What's he like d.Is he handsome

19. A: Where are Tom and Bill?
    B: They ..... at the bus stop. They ..... to school.
    a.is/are going b.are/is going c.were/goes d.are/are going

20. There is a book ..... the table. ..... is it?
    a.on/whose b.in/who c.under/what d.into/where

21. ..... hot today. ..... a cold drink at home?
    a.The sun/Is there b.It is/Is there
    c.It is/Are there d.The weather/Is there

22. A: Why ..... you get home late last night?
    B: Because, there ..... any buses, so I walked home.
    a.do/weren't b.did/aren't c.do/aren't d.did/weren't

23. A: My brother is ..... than you are.
    B: Really? ..... is he?
    a.young/How old b.older/What old c.old/How age d.older/How old

24. When the rain stopped, he ..... his coat.
    a.take off b.took off c.have taken off d.will take off

25. I ..... come today, ... time perhaps.
a.didn't/some b.can't/any c.can't/another d.wasn't/other

26. The story was very ..... so I read it twice.
a.intrested b.interesting c.interest d.interests

27. A: Hello, Tom. What ..... ? B: A photo of fish. It is very interesting.
a.are you watching b.do you look at
c.did you see d.are you looking at

28. 'Here are your books.' 'Thank you. Give ..... to .....
a.it/me b.them/my c.it/my d.them/me

29. A: How many kilometres is Antalya ..... Ankara?
B: I'm not sure, but I think it ..... eight hours.
a.to/goes b.from/takes c.of/take d.to/go

30. A: ..... you gone to the supermarket? B: Not yet. I ..... soon.
a.Did/will b.Have/went c.Did/went d.Have/will go

31. 'Are you going to watch the film? 'No, I ..... it and it isn't good.'
a.have seen b.watched
c.saw d.have done

32. Have you been to town .....?
a.recently b.last week c.two days ago d.at ten o'clock

33. I've had this watch since .....
a.12 years b.years c.a long time d.12 years ago

34. ..... he is good looking, he hasn't got a girl friend.
a.Because b.So c.Although d.But

35. Before I ..... home, I ..... the door.
a.leaves/locked b.left/locked c.will leave/locked d.left/will lock

36. I ..... him since he .....
a.didn't see/married b.don't see/marries
c.haven't seen/marry d.haven't seen/got married

37. After we left the cinema .....
a.Tom's waiting for us outside the cinema b.It was raining heavily.
c.We often go to the same cinema. d.We went straight to the bus stop.

38. Mary helped her mother yesterday .....
a.because she doesn't like doing housework. b.when she comes home from school
c.after she did her homework. d.before she goes to school.

39. If there isn't a good programme on TV .....
a.we went to the cinema. b.I had to go to bed early.
c.they played backgammon. d.you don't have to watch it.

40. We are looking for a house with a big garden .....
a.but the houses in the city were very expensive.
b.so the children can play and have a good time.
c.and there was a big garage for our car in it.
d.if we wanted to grow some vegetables.

41. If you want to practise your English .....
a.you had to help tourists in Turkey. b.your English teacher was very clever.
c.you have been in England for a month. d.you should read a lot of story books.

42. About six months ago I felt very weak so .....
a.I can't play football with my friends. b.I never carry this heavy suitcase.
c.I went to see a doctor in hospital. d.I don't want to go abroad.

43. People often drink days and nights because .....
a.they had a lot of money. b.he is always thirsty.
c.they like drinking. d.he never feels happy.

44. A: .....? B: Because I forgot to set the alarm clock.
a.Why do you always get up very early
b.Why did you come to school late yesterday
c.Why do you watch this kind of programme
d.Why don't you visit us tonight

45. A: .....? B: Because I didn't have enough money
a.Why do you ant to buy a new jacket b.Why don't you brush your teeth
c.Why didn't you buy it d.Why will you invite her to the party

GENERAL TEST 3

1. I ..... to Mr. Williams about that matter several times already.
   a.spoke b.have spoken
   c.have been speaking d.have just spoken

2. Jane ..... about ten minutes ago before I ..... her office.
   a.had left/called b.left/call c.has left/called d.left/has called

3. The weather ..... terrible since last Monday.
   a.was b.will be c.has been d.is

4. George's friend ..... his Turkish-Germen dictionary.
   a.loses b.is losing c.has lost d.lost

5. My father always ..... me to ..... an artist.
   a.wanted/has become b.will want/became
   c.wants/became d.wanted/become

6. They ..... their summer house a few days ago.
   a.have sold b.sell c.sold d.never sold

7. Many unusual things ..... since you ..... last year.
   a.were happening/left b.have happened/leaving
   c.have happened/left d.are happening/had left

8. The boss ..... on the phone ..... twenty minutes.
   a.talked/since b.had talked/for
   c.has been talking/for d.talks/at

9. They ..... in Ankara from 1986 to 1993.
   a.are lived b.were lived c.living d. lived

10. Jim and Sarah ..... the work in the house and in the garden yet.
    a.aren't finishing b.won't be finishing
    c.haven't finished d.didn't finish

11. They ..... the cake when you .....
    a.will eat/arrived b.will eat/are arrived
    c.were eating/arrive d.will eat/arrive

GENERAL TEST 3

12. She ..... all the dishes after the guests ..... home.
    a.has washing/went b.will wash/gone
    c.will wash/go d.wash/go

13. I ..... my aunt while I ..... going to school.
    a.see/was b.saw/was c.will see/had d.have seen/were

14. When their son ..... married in 1990, the Browns ..... in New York.
    a.got/have been living b.got/live
    c.got/will live d.got/were living

15. The lorry ..... very fast when it ..... my car.
    a.was going/hit b.goes/hitted c.will go/hit d.went/is hitting

16. I'm sorry I ..... here when you mother ..... us this weekend. When she ....., please give her my love
    a.won't be/visits/comes b.won't be/will visit/come
    c.won't be/has visited/came d.won't be/is visiting/has come

17 I ..... the newspaper while John ..... ready to leave.
    a.was reading/gets b.was reading/was getting
    c.had read/gets d.will read/got

18. Tom worked hard today. He ..... be tired now.
    a.must b.will c.would d.can

19. Detergent is normally ..... for washing clothes.
    a.use b.using c.to use d.used

20. ..... they don't increase my salary, I'll look for another job.
    a.if b.if not c.unless d.even if

21. If I ..... had time, I'd have done it for you.
    a.would have b.have c.would d.had

22. If I ..... a lot of money, I'd never work again.
    a.won b.would win c.will win d.win

23. The captain of winning team was ..... the cup by the prime minister.
    a.received b.given c.gave d.present

24. Please turn down the radio, your sisters .....
a.is sleeping b.slept c.has slept d.are sleeping

25. He knows that I've sold my car, ...?
a.doesn't he b.isn't it c.haven't I d.hasn't he

26. He ..... in a terrible fight with some drunken sailors.
a.has been died b.was died c.was killed d.killing

27. There is somebody walking behind us. I think .....
a.we are following b.we're being followed
c.we're followed d.we're being following

28. We ..... by loud music during the night.
a.woke up b.are woken up
c.were woken up d.were waking up

29. If I were you, I ..... that coat. It is much expensive.
a.won't buy b.don't buy
c.am not going to buy d.wouldn't buy

30. I ..... television a lot but I don't any more.
a.was watching b.was used to watch
c.used to watch d.am used to watch

31. It's not cold outside. You ..... wear a coat.
a.don't need to b.mustn't c.can d.are supposed to

32. You ..... wear a uniform in the army.
a.can b.have to c.mustn't d.should

33. It was ..... that we had breakfast outside in the garden.
a.such warm morning b.such a warm
c.so warm d.too warm

34. Where would you live ..... anywhere in the world?
a.if you lived b.if you can live
c.if you could live d.if you had lived

35. If I knew Alan's address, I ..... to him.
a.would write b.will write c.wrote d.had written

36. The boys went for a walk as soon as it stopped .....
a.to rain b.to raining c.raining d.rain

37. I don't mind ..... my bed, do you?
a.making b.to make c.to making d.to made

38. The man on the plane sitting next to me was very nervous because he ..... before.
a.has never flown b.never flew
c.had never flown d.didn't fly

39. The police asked if anyone ..... strangers in the neighbourhood during the week.
a.had seen b.saw c.has seen d.would see

40. The burglers wore gloves in order not ..... finger prints.
a.leave b.to leave c.to leaving d.to left

41. I know, I ..... you but I was so busy.Will you forgive me?
a.should call b.should have called
c.must have called d.can't have called

42. Give me all your money ..... I'll kill you.
a.but b.unless c.otherwise d.so

43. Although she is not very clever she got the highest mark in the exam, she ..... very hard.
a.must work b.must have worked
c.can't worked d.can't have worked

44. The children ate everything as soon as they sat at the table, they ..... very hungry.
a.can't be b.must be c.must been d.must have been

45. The room looks as if it ..... for ages.
a.hasn't been cleaned b.wasn't cleaned
c.didn't clean d.isn't cleaned

GENERAL TEST 4

1. I ..... the maths teacher a month ago, but I ..... him since then.
   a. haven't seen/met b.meet/don't see
   c.met/haven't seen d.met/have seen

2. I have lived in Paris for six years now, so I ..... the traffic.
   a.used b.am used to c.use to d.was used to

3. When I lived in England I ..... on the metro.
   a.used to travel b.got used to travel
   c.was used to travel d.wasn't used to travel

4. It was ..... a beautiful garden that they took a photograph.
   a.very b.too c.so d.such

5. The football match was ..... exciting that nobody wanted it to end.
   a.such b.too c.so d.very

6. She warned them ..... more careful.
   a.beeing b.be c.to be d.been

7. I am worried ..... my exam result.
   a.about b.in c.on d.of

8. You look ill. ..... I get you an asprin? I have got some in my room.
   a.can b.shall c.would d.may

9. A: How about ..... to the cinema tonight?
   B: Oh no. I prefer ..... to the theatre.
   a.go/go b.going/go c.go/going d.going/going

10. While she was watching TV, the lights ..... out.
    a.was going b.go c.went d.has gone

11. The police wanted ..... our car to the side of the street.
    a.we moved b.we to move c.us moving d.us to move

12. You ..... pay this information. It is free.
    a.musn't b.don't have to c.shouldn't d.may to

GENERAL TEST 4

13. I ..... them ..... me the money back.
    a.make/to give b.made/give c.make/gave d.made/gave

14. He ..... going by plane instead of train.
    a.persuaded b.agreed c.suggested d.convinced

15. What is the name of the man .....?
    a.you borrowed his car b.which car you borrowed
    c.whose car you borrowed d.his car you borrowed

16. 'Do you know where .....?' 'No, he didn't say.'
    a.Tom has gone b.has Tom gone c.has gone Tom d.Tom went

17. There ..... a big cinema in our street, but last year it was pulled down to build a car park instead.
    a.used to b.used
    c.was used to be d.used to be

18. Look! Her lights are off. Let's not ring the bell. She ..... sleeping.
    a.may b.may be c.can't d.must

19. Have you got that much money? Don't you think that house is too expensive ..... you ..... buy?
    a.to/to b.to/for c.for/to d.for/for

20. I have just bought this CD player but I still don't know ..... it.
    a.to operate b.how operating
    c.how to operate d.operating

21. I think we are lost, does anybody know ..... now?
    a.where to going b.going where
    c.going to where d.where to go

22. After the summer rain, the city ..... beautiful in the sun.
    a.looked b.looked like c.was like d.looked alike

23. Why didn't you listen to me? I told you a thousand times ..... with the dog.
    a.not play b.not playing c.to not to play d.not to play

24. You room looks terrific. Why don't you .....?
a.had it paint b.have to paint it
c.have it to paint d.have it painted

25. I like England, but I wish it ..... rain so much.
a.didn't b.won't c.hadn't d.hasn't

26. I will come and see you later on ..... I have the time.
a.unless b.otherwise c.in case d.if

27. By the time the police ..... there, the bank .....
a.arrives/robbed b.arrived/had been robbed
c.has arrived/is robbing d.arrived/has robbed

28. Nobody likes staying ..... home ..... a public holiday, especially if the weather is fine.
a.in/at b.on/at c.at/on d.on/up

29. As we ..... along the street, we ..... somebody calling us.
a.were walking/have heard b.were walking/heard
c.walked/have heard d.are walking/heard

30. When their son ..... married in 1991, the Browns ..... in London.
a.got/have been living b.got/live
c.got/had been living d.got/were living

31. I saw you with Laura the other day; how long ..... her?
a.did you know b.have you been knowing
c.do you know d.have you known

32. If you ..... hard, you ..... you exam.
a.are working/would pass b.worked/would pass
c.worked/will pass d.had worked/would pass

33. I couldn't reply the questions in the exam. I wish I ..... very hard.
a.could study b.studied
c.had studied d.were studying

34. That's the woman about ..... we were talking.
a.whom b.whose c.to whom d.who

35. The girl took care ..... her father when he was ill.
a.with b.of c.after d.by

36. ..... likes having two exams on the same day.
a.Some b.They c.Nobody d.Anybody

37. Austin ..... last night for London where he ..... to attend a course.
a.was leaving/invited b.left/was invited
c.had left/invited d.was leaving/is invited

38. That bag looks heavy. ..... you with it.
a.I'm helping b.I help c.I'll help d.was helping

39. Although they didn't have any food or water, they ..... survive on the island for three days.
a.succeeded in b.managed c.were able d.managed to

40. You can come with me to the shops but you ..... if you don't want to.
a.mustn't b.needn't c.can't d.haven't

41 .What was wrong with you? Why ..... go to hospital?
a.had you to b.did you have to c.must you d.are you have to

42.'Ann is in hospital.' 'Yes, I know. ..... her tomorrow.'
a.I visit b.I'm going to visit
c.I'll visit d.visited

43. Everybody's got a good English dictionary, ...?
a.Are they b.isn't he c.haven't they d.won't he

44. I'm looking forward to ..... my friends next week.
a.meet b.meeting c.met d.to have met

45. Will you please ..... what time it is?
a.say me b.tell me c.tell to me d.say

GENERAL TEST 5

1. When she ..... she ..... a lot of suitcases with her.
   a.travelled/is taking b.travells/takes
   c.had travalled/took d.is going to travel/is taking

2. All Muslims ..... to mosque.
   a.regularly go b.always goes c.go sometimes d.usually have gone

3. How long does it usually ..... to get home in the evening?
   a.need b.need you c.take you d.demand

4. He ..... a very interesting story.
   a.said b.talked c.spoke d.told

5. Your behavior makes me .....
   a.anger b.angrily c.angry d.in anger

6. Hello, Mary. I can't be sure that I'll be home in time for dinner. I ..... be late.
   a.should b.must c.will d.may

7. If you don't know what the word means, why don't you look it ..... in the dictionary
   a.at b.in c.up d.for

8. He was so tired that he ..... a sleep in the chair.
   a.dropped b.fell c.went d.became

9. The witness told the court that he ..... the accused man before.
   a.had never seen b.hasn't seen c.had ever seen d.didn't see

10. The children were ..... by the television programme.
    a.fascinated b.fascinate c.fascination d.fascinating

11. The child woke up crying because she had ..... a nightmare.
    a.had b.seen c.dreamed d.felt

12. Oh, I forgot to tell you. I'm having a party on Friday. .....?
    a.Do you come b.Will you come
    c.Don't you come d.Shall you come

GENERAL TEST 5

13. The organizers decided to continue the game ..... the bad weather.
    a.in spite b.although c.unless d.despite

14. I didn't realize everyone was going to wear formal clothes and I felt ..... in my jeans.
    a.insulted b.annoyed c.offended d.embarrassed

15. I haven't heard from Pete for ages. I wish he ..... me his phone number before he left.
    a. gave b. would have given
    c. would give d. had given

16. Excuse me, but would you ..... talking a little bit more quietly.
    a. mind b. care c. object d. rather

17. There are still a great many people in Africa who suffer ..... malaria.
    a. of b. with c. from d. buy

18. It's nearly two years since I last ..... to a dentist.
    a. have been going b. have gone
    c. went d. had gone

19. I'll be very surprised if you ..... the exam.
    a. don't pass b. won't pass c. aren't passing d. wouldn't pass

20. If he ..... a little harder his results would be better.
    a. has worked b. works c. will work d. worked

21. They were having ..... a nice time at the party that they didn't want to leave.
    a. so b. such c. too d. very

22. ..... his flu, he got up and went to work.
    a. Despite b. In spite c. Even though d. Although

23. Could you ..... me to take back those library books tomorrow?
    a. memorise b. remember c. remind d. recall

24. The girl ..... herself while she ..... her bicycle.
    a. falls and hurt/rode b. fell and hurt/rides
    c. has fallen and hurt/is riding d. fell and hurt/was riding

GENERAL TEST 5

25. When she ..... her diploma, her parents ..... in the audience.
a. received/was sitting b. has received/were sitting
c. received/were sitting d. is receiving/have been siting

26. When you ..... this card, I ..... through Italy.
a. received/will travel b. receive/will be travelling
c. have received/travelled d. had received/have travelled

27. I ..... coffee when you all ..... up.
a. will make/wake b. have made/are being woken
c. am making/have woken d. was making/will wake

28. When we ..... the house this morning, it ..... very hard.
a. left/was raining b. leave/was raining
c. will leave/will rain d. are leaving/was raining

29. After the film ..... over, I ..... you in front of the cinema.
a. will be/will meet b. is/will meet
c. was /have been meeting d. has been/meet

30. My father ..... me smoke when he ..... at home.
a. likes/was b. let/is
c. doesn't want/is d. doesn't let/is

31. I ..... seen my cousin ..... years.
a. haven't/since b. was/for c. has/for d. haven't/for

32. Don't telephone me at 10:30. I ..... the applicants that time.
a. had interviewed b. was interviewing
c. interviewed d. will be interviewing

33. Who ..... the plants yesterday?
a. waters b. is bwatering c. did water d. watered

34. We ..... on the last report when they ..... this afternoon.
a. was working/will arrive b. were working/arrived
c. will working/have arrived d. work/arrived

GENERAL TEST 5

35. They ..... practically every lesson in the book so far.
a. had studied b. studied c. have studied d. were studying

36. We don't know how long the director ..... away from the office. He ..... in Marmaris since July.
a. has been/has been b. was/been
c. will be/has been d. is/was

37. My son and I ..... here until Linda ..... back.
a. waited/has got b. have waited/got c. waited/would get d. will wait/gets

38. At this time tomorrow we ..... in Australia.
a. are being b. are going to be
c. were d. had been

39. John ..... with Jack when we ..... into their office.
a. argued/walk b. was arguing/are walking
c. was arguing/walked d. has been arguing /walked

40. I play basketball ..... tennis.
a. or b. but c. and d. so

41. Sharon lives in a large house ..... the sea.
a. from b. by c. with d. to

42. John comes ..... the USA.
a. from b. by c. with d. to

43. I'm sorry to hear you are ill. I hope you'll get ..... soon.
a. best b. good c. well d. not ill

44. If I ..... had time, I'd have done it for you.
a. would have b. have c. would d. had

45. Her English won't improve unless she .....
a. will practise b. practises c. will be practising d. would practise

A SUMMARY OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR

GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT NOUNS

NOUNS

Abstract Nouns(soyut isimler)	Concrete nouns(somut isimler)
Information	book
Behaviour	pencil
Secrecy	box
.....	.....

NOUNS

Countable nouns(sayılabilen)	**table nouns (sayılamayan)**

Singular	Plural	Always Plural	Always Singular	Mass Noun	Abstract Noun	Diseases	Games	Subjects of Study	Material
A book	books	the police	group	furniture	information	measles	checkers	maths	wood
A pen	pens	belongings	herd	luggage	advice	mumps	billards	economics	gold
A cat	cats	clothes	commitee	money	courage	arthritis	tennis	linguistics	silver

PLURALITY(çoğulluk) IN NOUNS

Regular	**Irregular**
A book - books	ox - oxen
A pen - pens	Child -children
A table – tables	Man - men
sheep - sheep	Foot - feet
.....	Wife - wives
	woman-women
	knife - knives
	.....

everyone	everybody
every one	every person, animal, item etc.

rich	Adjective
The rich	Plural noun (rich people in general)

e.g poor --- the poor
old --- the old

TENSES IN ENGLISH

Present
Simple (V_1)
Continuous (am/is/are V_{ing})
Perfect (have/has V_3)
Perfect Continuous (have/has been V_{ing})
Perfect Continuous (had been V_3)

Past
Simple (V_2)
Continuous (was/were V_{ing})
Perfect (had V_3)

Future
Simple (will)
Continuous (will be V_{ing})
Perfect (will have V_3)
Perfect Continuous (will have been V_3)

Future in the past
(would)

Modals
Can
Must
Have to / have got to
Will
Shall
Needn't
Am/is/are to
Could
Might
Would
Would just as soon
Would sooner
Am/is/are supposed to
Am/is/are going to
Would rather
Had better
Am/is/are/ used to
Should
Ought to

Modals
could
had to
was/were to
might
was/were going to
was/were supposed to
used to
would
was/were accustomed to

1. THE PRESENT SIMPLE TENSE

S + V_1 ———— (-er, -ar, -ir, -ir, -ur, -ür)

Kullanılan zaman zarfları: every day, week, month, etc, nowadays, these days.

2. THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE

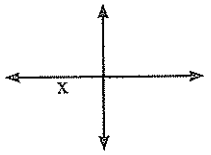
S + am/is/are + V_{ING} (-yor)

Kullanılan zaman zarfları: currently, at present, for the time being, at the moment, now, look!, listen!---- in adverbial clauses of when/while/as/just as.

3. THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

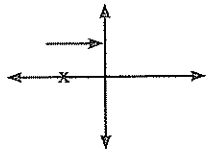
S + have/has + V_3

a. geçmişte olan ancak zamanı bilinmeyen yada önemli olmayan



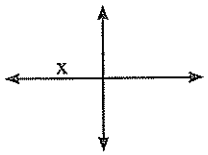
(di'li, miş'li geçmiş)
Kullanılan zaman zarfları: before

b. geçmişte başlamış ve hala devam eden



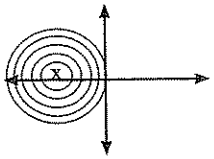
(-mekte, -makta, -yor)
Kullanılan zaman zarfları: For: period of time
Since: point of time
So far, until now, up till now, always,all day,all year etc.

c- yakın zamanda olan aktivite ve olaylar



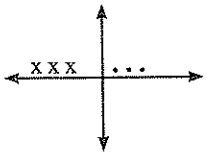
(di'li geçmiş)
Kullanılan zaman zarfları: just(+), already (+), yet (-) (?)

d. geçmişte olmuş fakat günümüzle alakası olan



(Di'li geçmiş)

e- geçmişte olmuş fakat hala gelecekte olması ihtimali olan olaylar için

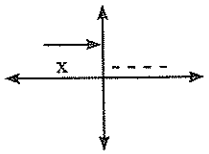


(Di'li geçmiş)
Kullanılan zaman zarfları: -this week, month, year, etc.
-this is the first/second/etc. time

4. THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

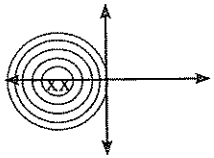
Subj. + Have/Has been + V_{ing}

a- Geçmişte başlamış hala devam eden



(-mekte, -makta)
Kullanılan zaman zarfları: For, since, all____

b. geçmişte elli bir süre devam etmiş fakat günümüzle ilişkili.

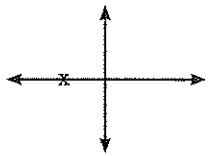


(di'li geçmiş)
Kullanılan zaman zarfları: all___

5. THE PAST SIMPLE TENSE

SUBJ. + V_2 (di'li & miş'li geçmiş)

Geçmişte olmuş zamanı bilinen ve önemli olan. Günümüzle ilişkili değil.

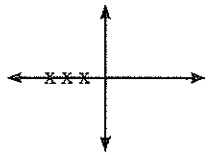


Kullanılan zaman zarfları: ago, yesterday, last ....

6. THE PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE

SUBJ. + WAS/WERE + V_{ING} (-yordu)

Geçmişte belli bir süre devam eden. Sadece simple past veya past continuous tense ile birlikte kullanılabilir.

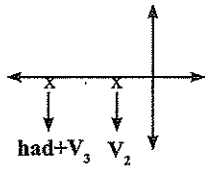


Kullanılan zaman zarfları: yesterday, last____,
In adverbial clauses of when/ while/ just as/ as

6. THE PAST PERFECT TENSE

SUBJ + HAD + V_3 (Di'li & Miş'li geçmiş)

Başka bir geçmiş zaman eyleminden önce olmuş. Sadece the simple past tense ile kullanılır

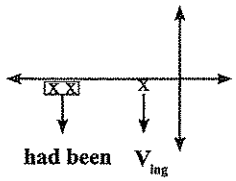


Kullanılan zaman zarfları: since, already, for, before, BY + past time expression,(in adverbial clauses of by the time, until, when, after)

7. THE PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

SUBJ. + HAD BEEN + V_{ING} (-yordu, -mişdi- mekteydi,-maktaydı)

Başka bir geçmiş zaman eyleminde önce devamlılık arzeden olaylar.

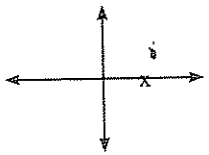


Kullanılan zaman zarfları: since, for

8. THE SIMPLE FUTURE TENSE

SUBJ. + WILL + V_1 ------ (-cek, -cak)

Bir şeyin yapılacağına konuşma anında karar verildiğinde kullanılır

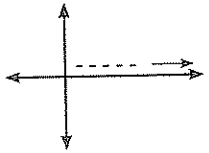


Kullanılan zaman zarfları: soon, before long, shortly, next year/month/etc.

9. THE FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE

SUBJ. + WILL BE + V_{ING} (-miş olacak)

Gelecekte belli bir zamandaa devam edecek olan olayların anlatımında kullanılır.

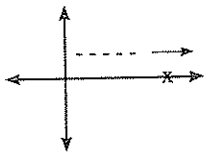


Kullanılan zaman zarfları: this time tomorrow/next week/etc., at 9/10 o'clock

10. THE FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

SUBJ. + WILL HAVE + V_3 (-miş olacak)

Gelecekte belli bir zamandan önce yapılacak olayların ifadesinde kullanılır.



Kullanılan zaman zarfları: by+ future time expression, by now, in fifty years/10 years time etc.

MODALS

Can+V1 / Am/is/are able to V1 → present ability

Could+V1 / Was/were able to V1 → past ability

Used to / Would V1 → V1 past ability / repeated actions in the past

Get used to Ving = get accustomed to Ving

To be used to Ving = to be accustomed to Ving

Was/were able to V1 = manage to do sth / succeeded in doing sth

Should / Ought to / Had better } V1 } advice / duty

May / Can / Could	V1 Permission

must +V1	obligation
mustn't+V1	prohibition

Would prefer to V1	PREFERENCE
Would rather	
Would sooner V1	
Would just as soon	

Must / Can't	V1 } present strong prediction
Can / May / Could / Might	V1 } present weak Prediction (Possibility)

Can / Will / Could / would	V1 } Polite requests
Would you mind Ving ?	

Must X Mustn't
Mustn't X Needn't

Have to V1 / Have got to V1 } external obligation

Must V } internal obligation

May / Might as well+V1 } There is no harm to do sth

Am/is/are to V1 → Obligation / Planned future(formal)

Had to V1 } Past obligation

Needn't / Don't have to / Doesn't have to V1 } Lack of necessity

Am/is/are going to V1

Strong Prediction — Planned future

Was/were to V1
Was/were going to V1
Changing the planned future and deciding not to do that

Can
Am/is/are able to } yapabilirim

Could
Was/were able } yapabilirdim (eskiden)

Was/were able to Managed to do sth / Succeeded in Ving → başarabildim (1 kez)

Was/were able to yapabildim (1 kez)

KAÇINILMAZ ZORUNLULUKLAR

Have to
Have got to → Zorunda olmak (dışarıdan zorunluluk)
must → -meli,malı içeriden zorunluluk
mustn't → -memeli,mamalı
needn't → gerek yok
don't have to / doesn't have to → gerek yok
had to → zorundaydı

used to V1 → eskiden yapardı
get used to Ving → yapmaya başlamak
am/is/are used to Ving → yapar, yapmakta, yapıyor
would → eskiden yapardı (eskiden tekrar tekrar yapılan eylemler)

should
ought to } -meli,-malı(tavsiye)
had better → daha iyi olur

would prefer
would rather
would sooner
would just as soon
↓
tercih ederim

Can
Will
Could
Would } ricalarda kullanılır

A:Would you mind Ving ?
B:Yes, ... → evet yar
Or
B: No, ... → hayır yok

WOULD RATHER + V1 ..... : would prefer to do something
WOULD RATHER + SENTENCE [Subj. + V2 ...] : to talk about present actions that we want somebody else to take.

WOULD RATHER + SENTENCE [Subj.+ HAD V3 ...] : to talk about the impossibility of the action in the past.

- I'd rather go home early. (I'd prefer to go home early)
- I'd rather she went home early. (I'd prefer her to go home early)
- I'd rather they had gone home early.(but they didn't.)

PASSIVE VOICE

TO BE + V_3

Simple present	Simple past	present/past. continuous	Present/past perfect and perfect modals	simple modals
am/is/are	was/were	being	been	be

ADJECTIVES (sıfatlar) AND ADVERBS (zarflar)

Adjective ler isimleri niteler : She is a beautiful girl
ADJ

Adverb fiilleri niteler : She dances beatifully
ADV

ADJ	ADV
Nice	Nicely
Careful	Carefully
Beatiful	Beatifully
Simple	Simply
Bad	Badly
.....	.....

VERBS(fiiller)

ACTION VERBS
(bunlar adverbler tarafından nitelenir)
speak
write
dance
look
smell
taste etc.

STATE VERBS (LINKING VERBS)
(bunlardan sonra sıfat gelir)
be
appear
become
die
emerge
fall
feel
get etc.

THE EQUALITY(eşitlik)

---as + Adj / Adv + as---------	----not-----as / so+ Adj / Adv + as------

THE COMPARATIVE FORMS

--------Adj –er than------	-----more + Adj / Adv than-----

THE SUPERLATIVE FORMS

-----the + Adj –est of----- in----- at-----	----the most + Adj/Adv of---- in---- at----

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

Good	better	the best
Bad	worse	the worst
Little	less	the least
Few	fewer	the fewest
Much	more	the most
Many	more	the most
Far	farther	the farthest
Far	further	the furthest

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

ADJ	ADV
good	well
hard	hard
fast	fast

MODIFICATION OF COMPARATIVES

Much Far A lot A great deal A little Even No Any All the Rather	Adj –er + than more + Adj + than

RELATIVE CLAUSES

A GENERAL OUTLINE OF SENTENCES WITH RELATIVE CLAUSES

subject [relative clause] + verb + rest of the sentence

WHO .....
WHICH .....
WHOM .....
THAT .....
WHOSE+NOUN .....
WHERE .....
WHEN .....
Ø .....

INDIRECT SPEECH

Indirect speech (called 'reported speech'-dolaylı anlatım) birilerinin başkaları hakkında söyledikleri ya da düşündüklerini aktarırken kullanılır.

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
'I want to buy this book,' he said.	He said that he wanted to buy that book.
'Don't wear that sweater!' her mother told.	Her mother told her not to wear that sweater.
'What would you eat for breakfast?' the hotel manager asked the guests.	The hotel manager asked the guests what they would eat for breakfast.

Simple Tenses	Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
Present Simple → Past Simple	'I teach English,' she said.	She said that she taught English.
Past Simple → Past Perfect	'I taught English,' she said.	She said that she had taught English.
Past Perfect→ No change	'I had taught English,' she said.	She said that she had taught English.
Future Simple-will→ Future in the Past-would	'I will teach English,' she said.	She said that she would teach English.
Future Perfect→ No change	'I will have taught English,' she said.	She said that she will have taught English.

Progressive Tenses	Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
Present Progressive →Past Progressive	'I am teaching English,' she said.	She said that she was teaching English.
Past Progressive →Past Perfect Progressive	'I was teaching English,' she said.	She said that she had been teaching English.
Present Perfect Progressive → Past Perfect Progressive	'I have been teaching English,' she said.	She said that she had been teaching English.
Past Perfect Progressive → No change	'I had been teaching English,' she said.	She said that she had been teaching English.
Future Progressive →Future in the Past	'I will be teaching English,' she said.	She said that she would be teaching English.
Future Perfect Progressive → No change	'I will have been teaching English,' she said.	She said that she will have been teaching English.

Modals	Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
can → could	'I can swim,' he said.	He said that he could swim.
may → might	'I may be sick,' he said.	He said that he might be sick.
may → could	'May I come?' he asked.	He asked if he could come.
be going to(decisions/plans and strong predictions) → was/were going to	'I am going to teach English,' she said.	She said that she was going to teach English.
shall → should	'What shall I do?' he asked.	He asked what he should do.
have to→ had to	'I have to go to the hair dresser's,' she said.	She said that she had to go to the hair dresser's.
must→ must/had to (obligation)	'You must study hard,' the teacher said.	*he teacher said that I must/had to study hard.

Modals	Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
might→ might	'He might be guilty,' the judge said.	The judge said that he might be guilty.
could→ could	'He could be guilty,' the judge said.	The judge said that he could be guilty.
ought to→ ought to	'He ought to come,' she said.	She said that he ought to come.
would→ would	'I would like to drink tea,' she said.	She said that she would like to drink tea.
needn't→ needn't	'I needn't come,' she said.	She said that she needn't come.
would rather → would rather	'I would rather eat at home than go to a restaurant,' she said.	She said that she would rather eat at home than go to a restaurant.
had better → had better	'You had better read the instructions carefully,' he said.	He said that I had better read the instructions carefully.
used to → used to	'My daughter used to play with mud,' she said.	She said that her daughter used to play with mud.
must → must(prohibition)	'You mustn't walk on the grass!' the police officer said.	The police officer said that I mustn't walk on the grass.
must → must(deduction)	'You must be joking!' he said.	He said that I must be joking.

DİKKAT EDİLECEK NOKTALAR:

Eğer giriş fiili the present, the present perfect or the future simple tense ise indirect speech de fiiller değişmez.
The present simple tense eğer genel geçer kurallar veya kişinin günlük aktiviteleri rapor ediliyorsa değişmez.

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
now	then/at that time/right away/immediately
today	that day
tonight	that night
this afternoon/evening	that afternoon/evening
yesterday	the previous day/the day before
tomorrow	the following day/the next day/a day later
next time	the next time
the day after tomorrow	in two days
next month/year/Monday	the following month/year/Monday the next month/year/Monday a month /year later the Monday after
last month/year/Monday	the month/year/Monday before the previous month/year/Monday the preceding month/year
in four days/weeks	four days/weeks from then
two days/weeks ago	two days/weeks earlier two days/weeks before

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
here	there
this	that
these	those

CONDITIONALS (IF CLAUSES)

TYPE ZERO :

Conditional type zero genel geçer doğrular, alışkanlıklar ve öğürler de kullanılır.

If + Subject + V1... Subject + V1....

TYPE I :

Conditional type I olayın günümüz yada gelecekte olabilme ihtimalini vurgulamakta kullanılır.

If + S + V1..... S + will / can / may / should / must / have to + V1....

TYPE II :

Conditional type II olayın günümüz yada gelecekte imkansız olduğunu vurgulamakta kullanılır.

If + S + V2..... S + would / could / might + V1.....

TYPE III :

Conditional type II olyın geçmişte imkanızlığını vurgulamakta kullanılır.

If + S +had V3.... Subject + would / could / should / might + have + V3....

LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS

V1	V2	V3
ARISE	AROSE	ARISEN
AWAKE	AWOKE	AWOKEN
BE	WAS/WERE	BEEN
BEAR	BORE	BORN
BEAT	BEAT	BEATEN
BECOME	BECAME	BECOME
BEGIN	BEGAN	BEGUN
BEND	BENT	BENT
BET	BET	BET
BLOW	BLEW	BLOWN
BRING	BROUGHT	BROUGHT
BUILD	BUILT	BUILT
BURN	BURNT(BURNED)	BURNT(BURNED)
BUY	BOUGHT	BOUGHT
CATCH	CAUGHT	CAUGHT
CHOOSE	CHOSE	CHOSEN
COME	CAME	COME
COST	COST	COST
CUT	CUT	CUT
DO	DID	DONE
DRAW	DREW	DRAWN
DREAM	DREAMT	DREAMT
DRINK	DRANK	DRUNK
DRIVE	DROVE	DRIVEN
EAT	ATE	EATEN
FALL	FELL	FALLEN
FEEL	FELT	FELT
FIGHT	FOUGHT	FOUGHT
FIND	FOUND	FOUND
FLY	FLEW	FLOWN
FORGET	FORGOT	FORGOTTEN
FORGIVE	FORGAVE	FORGIVEN
FREEZE	FROZE	FROZEN

GET	GOT	GOT
GIVE	GAVE	GIVEN
GO	WENT	GONE
GROW	GREW	GROWN
HANG	HUNG	HUNG
HAVE	HAD	HAD
HEAR	HEARD	HEARD
HIDE	HID	HIDDEN
HIT	HIT	HIT
HOLD	HELD	HELD
HURT	HURT	HURT
KEEP	KEPT	KEPT
KNEEL	KNELT	KNELT
LAY	LAID	LAID
LEARN	LEARNT(LEARNED)	LEARNT(LEARNED)
LEAVE	LEFT	LEFT
LEND	LENT	LENT
LET	LET	LET
LIGHT	LIT(LIGHTED)	LIT(LIGHTED)
LOSE	LOST	LOST
MAKE	MADE	MADE
MEAN	MEANT	MEANT
MEET	MET	MET
OVERCOME	OVERCAME	OVERCOME
PAY	PAID	PAID
PUT	PUT	PUT
READ	READ	READ
RIDE	RODE	RIDDEN
RING	RANG	RUNG
RISE	ROSE	RISEN
RUN	RAN	RUN
SAY	SAID	SAID
SEE	SAW	SEEN
SELL	SOLD	SOLD
SEND	SENT	SENT
SHAKE	SHOOK	SHAKEN

SHINE	SHONE	SHONE
SHOOT	SHOT	SHOT
SING	SANG	SUNG
SIT	SAT	SAT
SLEEP	SLEPT	SLEPT
SPEAK	SPOKE	SPOKEN
SPEND	SPENT	SPENT
STAND	STOOD	STOOD
STEAL	STOLE	STOLEN
STING	STUNG	STUNG
SWEEP	SWEPT	SWEPT
SWIM	SWAM	SWUM
TAKE	TOOK	TAKEN
TEACH	TAUGHT	TAUGHT
TEAR	TORE	TORN
TELL	TOLD	TOLD
THINK	THOUGHT	THOUGHT
THROW	THREW	THROWN
UNDERSTAND	UNDERSTOOD	UNDERSTOOD
UNDETAKE	UNDERTOOK	UNDERTAKEN
WEAR	WORN	WORN
WIN	WON	WON
WRITE	WROTE	WRITTEN

CEVAP ANAHTARI

1-1
1. He's 2. We're 3. We aren't / we're not 4. It isn't / It's not
5. That's 6. I'm 7. You're 8. These 're
9. They aren't / They're not

1-2
1. are 2. is 3. is 4. is 5. am 6. are
7. is 8. am / is 9. are 10. is / are 11. is 12. are
13. is / is 14. are 15. is / are

1-3
1. Am I late?
2. Is he from Tokyo
3. Is the post Office very far?
4. Are these my keys?
5. Are we married?
6. Are those jeans Levi's
7. Is Blue your favourite colour?
8. Are Clark and David Australian?
9. Is he three months?
10. Are you intelligent pupils?

1-4
1. Yes, I am / No, I'm not
2. Yes, he is / No, he isn't
3. Yes, it is / No, it isn't
4. Yes, they are / No, they aren't
5. Yes, I am / No, I am not
6. Yes, it is / No, it isn't
7. Yes, I am / No, I am not
8. Yes, he is / No, he isn't
9. Yes, they are / No, they aren't
10. Yes, he is / No, he isn't

1-5 Students' Answers

1-6 Students' Answers

1-7 Students' Answers

2-1
1. She 2. They 3. He 4. They 5. They 6. They
7. They 8. It 9. They 10. It I 1. They 12. They
13. It 14. he 15. They 16. We 17. You 18. He
19. It 20. We

3-1
1. a 2. a 3. a 4. an 5. an 6. -
7. an 8. a / a / - 9. - 10. a 11. - / - 12. a / a
13. A / an / - 14. a 15. an / an

4-1
1. You haven't got a summer house. Have you got a summer house?
2. I haven't got a motor bike. Have you got a motor bike?
3. She has got a dictionary. She hasn't got a dictionary.
4. James has got a place to stay. Has James got a place to stay?
5. We have got a tape recorder. Have you got a tape recorder?
6. My father hasn't got a beard. Has your father got a beard?
7. I have got two nieces. Have you got two nieces?
8. We haven't got a dog. Have you got a dog?
9. Sandra has got a computer. Has Sandra got a computer?
10. I haven't got twenty-six students. Have you got twenty-six students?

4-2
1. have got / haven't got 6. has got / hasn't got

2. hasn't got
3. have got
4. haven't got
5. has-got / has got
7. haven't got
8. has got
9. has got
10. have got

4-3 Students' Answers

5-1

1. any / a / any	2. any / a	3. any / some	4. a / any
5. an / any	6. a	7. a / some	8. a / any / any
9. an / a	10. any / an	11. a / any	12. some
13. any / any / a	14. a	15. a / some / a	

6-1 Students' Answers

6-2
1. How much sugar have you got in your tea?
2. How many computers have you got in the library?
3. How much money have you got?
4. How many books has she got in her bag?
5. How many legs has a dog got?
6. Have you got any chairs?
7. Has your father got a job?
8. Have you got any children? / Have you got a child?
9. Have they got any shoes?
10. Have you got a pen friend?

7-1 Students' Answers

7-2

1. How much	2. How many	3. How much	4. How many
5. How much	6. How much	7. How many	8. How many
9. How many	10. How much	11.How much	12 How many
13. How much	14 How many	15. How much	16. How many
17.How much	18. How much	19.How many	20.How many

QUIZ 1

A-
1. His name is Jack.
2. She is from Mexico.
3. John and Mary are Italian.
4. Manuel is a doctor. (Manuel has got a doctor.)
5. Christina is nine years old.
6. I have got three sisters.
7. He is an artist.
8. I've got an orange in my band.
9. Mandy isn't English.
10. How many shoes has she got.

B-
1. There are eleven players in a football team.
2. There is a blue car outside the house.

3. What is his phone number?
4. My cousin has got a diamond ring.
5. My favourite colour is yellow.

C-

1. b	2. a	3. c	4. a	5. b	6. c
7. c	8. a	9. b	10. c		

D-
1. What is the weather like today?
2. What is he like? (What does he look like?)
3. Are you from Birmingham?
4. What colour hair has he got?
5. How many students are there at the school cafeteria?

E-
1. Jill Robinson is my best friend.
2. She is twelve years old.
3. He birthday is on 20th September.
4. She is English.
5. She is from York.
6. It is in the north east of England.
7. She is a student.
8. She is a student at Oak Street School.
9. There are thirty students in her class.
10. Mrs. Biggs is her teacher. (Her teacher is Mr. Biggs)
11. Her favourite subject is art.
12. Her favourite sport is ice-hockey
13. Her favourite day is Saturday.

QUIZ 2

A- 1. is 2. are 3. are 4. are 5. are 6. is 7. are 8. are 9. is 10. is

B-
1. eight hundred (and) ninety-three
2. six hundred (and) seventy-five
3. one thousand three hundred (and) thirty four
4. two thousand three hundred (and) seventy-nine
5. Eight hundred (and) fifty thousand

C-
1. It's quarter past seven.
2. It's half past nine.
3. It's twenty past eight.
4. It's ten to twelve.
5. It's quarter to three.

D-

1. its	2. our	3. your	4. his / It	5. He
6. their / Their	7. She	8. He	9. our	10. her

E- Students' Answers

F- 1. What nationality is Pablo?

2. What is her job?
3. What is her favourite football team?
4. What are your friend's name?
5. What colour is your pencil?
6. What is your mother's job?
7. Where is Erica from?
8. Who is their favourite singer?
9. How old are your friends, Thomas and Jane? (How old are your children?)
10. Are you a (teacher)?

8-1

1. These are oranges.
2. These watches are very nice.
3. Those bikes aren't very fast.
4. Those fields are full of cows.
5. These computers are more expensive.
6. Those ties are out of new trend.
7. Those ladders have got 25 steps.
8. These boys are from England.
9. Those monkeys are very clever.
10. These women are cooks.
11. Are these sofas?
12. Are those school gardens?
13. Are those magazines?
14. What nationality are those boys?

8-2

1. That flower is yellow
2. This fruit is very poisonous.
3. That boy isn't handsome
4. That thing is a newspaper.
5. This is a dolphin.
6. This is a used car.
7. Look at this university student.
8. That child is Japanese
9. That pen is my cousin's
10. That is my favourite football player.
11. Is this boat expensive?
12. Is this your painting?
13. Is that plate new?
14. Is that shoe yours?
15. He is my friend
16. This kid is from my school
17. My mother gave me a book
18. This dog is our dog
19. I have a jumper
20. Whose is that pencil?
21. What is this thing?
22. A cat is a lovely animal
23. What is the worker doing?
24. This tree is an apple tree.
25. I write a letter everyday.
26. A Lion is a dangerous animal.
27. I want to have a CD.
28. My toy is very expensive.
29. Her neighbor is quite noisy.
30. Is this her bag?

9-1

1. the handle of the pan.
2. a month of the year
3. the wife of Caroline's brother
4. the cats of Samantha's sisters
5. the dog's kennel
6. the beginning of the article
7. the students' school.
8. the girls' dolls
9. the holes of the shirts
10. the mirror of the bathroom.
11. the gate of the villa
12. the carpet of the living room.
13. the number of the train
14. the tigers of Africa
15. her uncle's boat
16. the boss of the Mercedes
17. the hair of my niece.
18. screen of mobile phones
19. the scanner of the computer.
20. the shape of the building.

9-2

1. Susan hasn't got any apples
2. How many rooms have you got in your house?
3. Have you got a ticket for the concert?

4. The teacher has got many nice students.
5. Jill hasn't got any glasses.
6. Has your friend got a new camera?
7. James has got jeans.
8. Clara hasn't got any brothers.

10-1

1. Her	2. Its(his)	3. His	4. Their	5. Her	6. his
7. his/her	8. their	9. my	10. her	11. their	12.her
13. his / her	15. our	16. his	17. your	18. his	

10-2

1. She	2. Her	3. Her	4. He
5. They	6. Their	7. They	8. His
9. It	10. his	11. It	12. his
13. his	14. He	15. They	16. They / her
17. They	18. She	19. They	20. It / her

10-3

1. It's Mr Long's car	2. no apostrophe (s)
3. My mother's name's Sally	4. no apostrophe ('s)
5. Charlie's book's in his car.	6. no apostrophe ('s)
7. Nancy's	8. no apostrophe ('s)
9. my brother's	10. my wife's

10-4

1. 's / is	2. 's / is	3. is / 's	4. is / is
5. is / 's	6. is / 's	7. 's / is	8. 's / is
9. is	10. 's / 's / is		

READING 1 (About Me)

1. She is Spanish.
2. She is twelve years old.
3. She has got short brown hair and slanting eyes. She is not very tall. Actually she is short.
4. She has got two brothers.
5. They are fourteen years old.
6. Their names are Enrique and Jose.
7. They are students at a high school.
8. Her mother's name is Caroline.
9. She is forty years old.
10. She is a doctor.

READING 2 (A letter to a pen friend)

1. She lives in a small town.
2. It's on the main street.
3. There are six rooms.
4. There is a fridge, a table, a cupboard. There are also four chairs and some kitchen tools.
5. There is a computer, a desk, a bookshelf and there are books.

QUIZ 3

A-

1. has got	2. have got	3. is	4.are	5. has got
6. am	7. has got	8. are	9. are	10. has got

B-

1. a	2. any	3. an	4.a	5. any
6. a	7. any	8. a	9. any	10. some

C-

1. its	2. our	3. their	4.his	5. Her
6. his	7.his / her	8. they	9. it	10. It

D- 1. at 2. at 3. in 4.on 5. in

E- Students' Answers

F-

1. How many pens have you got?
2. Have you got a computer?
3. Has your friend got a mobile phone?
4. What colour is your hair?
5. What colour pen have you got?
6. What is your friends' favourite group?
7. Are you from (Brazil)?
8. Have you got any sugar?
9. Have you got any milk?
10. What are your (brothers') names?

G-

1. They have got twenty classrooms.
2. Their principal is Mr Daniels.
3. No, their English teacher hasn't got any children.
4. Their favourite subject is English.
5. Yes, it has got a canteen.

REVISION TEST 1

A.

1.is	2.am	3.Are	4.are	5.is	6.are
7.Is	8.is				

B.

1.They	2.She	3.They	4.It	5.He	6.She

C.

1.a	2.have got	3.an	4.any	5.has got
6.have.....got	7.Have.....got	8.some	9.any	10.Has....got

D.

1.How many	2.Is there	3.There are	4.How much	5.There isn't
6.There aren't	7.There is	8.Are there		

E.

1. Those books are out of date.
2. This lady is very famous.
3. That cat is from Van.
4. Is that rose for me?
5. Are these kindergartens full of children?
6. Those lorries are Mr.Bean's.
7. Is this pillow from China?
8. These messages are for the boss.

F.

1. Cathy's skirt is short.
2. My ring is silver.
3. Our trainers are dirty.
4. Their ball is flat.

5. Peter's friends are talkative.
6. Her hair is red.
7. His dog is fierce.
8. These are Sally's roller blades.
9. His parents' room is orange.
10. The detectives' raincoats are beige.

G.

1. it has got four rooms
2. no, it hasnt.
3. he has got Arda's pictures on the walls in his room.
4. he is a very famous and a very good football player.
5. his house is the best place in the world.

11-1

1. it	2. them	3. it	4. them	5. it
6. it /them	7. it	8. it	9. them	10. them
11. them	12. It	13. them	14. it	15.her

12-1

1. Those cassettes are his.
2. The black one is mine.
3. That purse is hers.
4. The new one is his.
5. Those jeans are mine.
6. The small ones are hers.
7. Those Jeans are yours.
8. The medium is yours.
9. These cars are theirs.
10. Galatasaray is ours.
11. The old ones are his.
12. Those are yours.
13. The big one is mine.
14. It is ours.
15. That is ours.

12-2

1. hers	2. hers	3. his	4. yours	5. theirs
6. ours	7. mine	8. yours	9. mine	10. ours
11. theirs	12. hers	13. his	14. ours	15. mine
16. ours	17. hers	18. mine	19. mine	20. mine

13-1

1. at / in	2. in	3. on / at	4. on	5. on / on
6. at / at	7. in / in	8. on	9. at	10. in
11. in	12. at	13. at	14. on	15. in
16. in	17.in	18. on	19. in / on	20. at / at
21. on	22. on	23. in	24. on	25. in
26. at / in	27. at / on	28. at / on	29. on	30. in / at
31. at	32. at / at	33. at / on	34. on	35. in / in
36. at / in	37. in / in	38. at / on	39. at / on / in	40. in / in

13-2

IN	ON	AT
Their wedding ceremony	the phone	the school party
July	Friday evening	an interview
1999	10th March	home
1945	Saturday night	night
Spring	23rd May	the meeting
the afternoon	Saturday	
the afternoon	21st July 2003	
Oxford		
1423		
the school garden		

the evening
Norway
March
the morning

14-1

1. someone (somebody)	2. somewhere	3. anything
4. something	5. Everyone (everybody)	6. somebody (someone)
7. something	8. anything	9. somewhere
10. something	11. something	12. nothing
13. somewhere/no one(nobody)	14. anything	15. something
16. everything	17. anything	18. anything
19. anybody (any one)	20. something	21. nothing
22. something	23. No one (nobody)/anything	24. Someone
25. anyone (anybody)	26. anything	27. something
28. anything / no body	29. someone (somebody)	30. something
31. No one / Nobody	32. everywhere/anywhere	33. something
34. nothing / somewhere	35. something	36. nothing something
37. someone/something/anything	38.No one	39. nothing
40. someone/somewhere	41. nothing / something	42. someone / no one
43. No one (no body)	44. anything	45. something / no one
46. someone	47. everything	48. Someone
49. something	50. nobody	51. Someone/ anything
52. anything	53. something	54. everything / anything
55. anything	56. everything	57. everyone/ everyone
58. something	59. anyone/no one	60. something / nothing

14-2

1. nothing to eat
2. find my book nowhere
3. nobody at the bus stop
4. know anything about maths
5. saw the thief stealing the bag.
6. didn't answer the phone
7. went nowhere last night
8. tell anything about school matters
9. went to a restaurant but anybody didn't like the meal.
10. talk to nobody from this classroom.
11. is blind from birth so he has seen nothing up to now.

15-1

1. (by) my self	2. yourself	3. herself
4. ourselves	5. themselves/ themselves	6. himself
7. yourself	8. (by) yourself	9. yourself
10. yourself	11. yourself	12. herself
13. yourself	14. yourself	15. myself
16. myself	17. herself	18. yourself
19. herself	20. myself	21. myself
22. themselves	23. ourselves	24. yourself
25. themselves	26. himself	27. themselves
28. herself	29. himself	30. themselves

31. ourselves	32. himself	33.myself
34. herself	35. ourselves	36. herself
37. myself	38. herself	39. myself
40. himself (herself)	41. themselves	42. myself / myself
43. himself	44. myself	45. myself

15-2

1. hurt yourself	2. stay / yourself	3. brush / herself
4. fix / myself	5. do / myself	6. make / myself
7. look / yourself	8. go / yourself	9. grow / herself
10. enjoy yourself		

16-1

1. I am able to speak five languages.	2. She is able to use a computer.
3. I can drive a car.	4. We can take a taxi.
5. Where are we able to visit on holiday?	6. Can you answer this question?
7. Are you able to fly?	8. I'm not able to iron my clothes.
9. My English teacher isn't able to speak Italian.	10. They can't solve this problem

16-2 Students' Answers

17-1

1. like	2. washes	3. studies
4. open / close	5. work / works	6. lives / live
7. rains	8. has	9. works / starts / finishes
10. goes	11. do	12. costs
13. arrives	14. go / goes	15. has
16. lives / see	17. watch	18. serves
19. have	20. drinks	21. speaks
22. works	23. love	24. cries
25. goes	26. does	27. dislike
28. uses	29. play	30. feeds

17-2

1. speaks	2. open	3. closes	4. studies	5. know
6. brushes	7. costs	8. cost	9. sinks	10. like / likes
11. greets/ says	12. rides	13. sleep	14. listen	15. talk
16. run	17. writes	18. read	19. wash	

17-3

1. Clara sometimes goes home late.
2. She never wakes up early on Sundays.
3. Nancy usually does her homework after. school
4. Jenny usually wears contact lenses.
5. We always have dinner at 7.

17-4

1. They visit their friends on Sunday.
2. We read books in our spare times.
3. Sarah helps the patients.
4. Uncle Sam drinks a cup of coffee in the morning.
5. My brothers go to school everyday.
6. Ayşe is the best student in our class.
7. They are always late.

8. My father likes going to cinema on weekends
9. Selma and her sister are very hardworking students
10. The apple tree in their garden is very beautiful.

17-5

1. I don't sing a song very well.
2. I don't play the flute very well.
3. Rosy doesn't dance well.
4. Martin doesn't work very hard.
5. Julia doesn't wash the dishes after meals.
6. They don't know my phone number.
7. You don't do the same thing everyday.
8. We don't play football on Sunday.
9. Tina doesn't spend a lot of money on clothes.
10. It doesn't rain very much in winter in this region.
11. He doesn't make silly jokes.
12. I don't like watching TV.
13. Martin doesn't have two sisters.
14. Sam doesn't wear gloves in winter.
15. I don't brush my teeth before bed.
16. We don't like our friends.
17. I don't speak English fluently.
18. She doesn't have a baby
19. He doesn't go to bed at 11 every night.
20. My father doesn't visit Fastbank every Monday.
21. They don't go on holiday every summer.
22. My mother doesn't do cleaning everyday.
23. I don't polish my shoes every morning.
24. I don't plants trees every spring.
25. Many children don't like eating ice- cream.

17-6

1. don't drive	2. doesn't buy	3.don't go	4. doesn't wear
5.doesn't like	6. don't know	7. don't visit	

17-7

1. Does Celine sleep at 9.00 every evening?
2. Do you go to work on foot?
3. Does Madonna live in the USA?
4. Does the actress act very well?
5. Do you understand Italian?
6. Does your brother go to bed at 11.00?
7. Do their children go to a college?
8. Does she go shopping on Sunday?
9. Does your friend play basketball every Friday?
10. Do you go to the theatre on Sundays?
11. Does a mum look after her children?
12. Do the old men run slowly?
13. Do you ask your teachers too many questions?
14. Does she play basketball at school?
15. Do your parents go to the cinema twice a month?
16. Do you help your mother with he housework?
17. Does she wear make up every morning?
18. Does a baby like drinking milk?
19. Do George and his family spend their holiday in Bodrum?
20. Does a pilot fly an air plane?

17-8

1. Yes, I do / No, I don't
2. Yes, I do / No, I don't
3. Yes, he does. / No, he doesn't.
4. Yes, he does. / No, he doesn't.
5. Yes, they do / No, they don't
6. Yes, I do. / No, I don't.
7. Yes, he does. / No, he doesn't.
8. Yes, I do. / No, I don't.
9. Yes, she does. / No, she doesn't.
10. Yes, she does. / No, she doesn't.
11. Yes, I do / No, I don't
12. Yes, they do / No, they don't
13. Yes, he does. / No, he doesn't.
14. Yes, she does. / No, she doesn't.
15. Yes, we do / No, we don't

17-9

1. we like singing songs
2. I get up early on Sundays
3. The train arrives late.
4. They call me.
5. It rains hard here.
6. Her cat eats fish.
7. I sit in the public gardens.
8. My holiday passes quickly.
9. She writes postcards.
10. He spends whole day in his room.
11. I do my homework regularly
12. We like horror films.
13. I go abroad.
14. A pigeon carries messages.
15. I have a bath on Saturdays.

17-10

1. does	2. does	3. does	4. do	5. Does
6. do	7. does	8. does	9. does	10.does.

17-11

1. do	2. doesn't	3.does	4.don't	5. do
6. does	7. don't	8. doesn't	9. do	10. don't
11. doesn't	12. Do	13. doesn't	14. don't	15. Does

17.12 Students' Answers

17.13 Students' Answers

17-14

1. Yes I do. / I eat ice-cream everyday.
2. Yes, he does. / He speaks two languages.
3. Yes, he does./ He plays it on Sunday.
4. Yes, I do. / I wash the dishes after meals.
5. Yes, she does./ She does it everyday.
6. Yes, he does. / He goes shopping once a week.
7. Yes, I do. / I usually do it in summer.
8. Yes, I do. / I drive everyday.
9. Yes, she does. / she cooks pizza.
10. Yes, he does./ He visits us once a month.

17-15

1. Who cooks beans two days a week?
   What does your mother cook two days a week?
   How many days a week does your mother cook beans?

2. Who listens to music everyday?
   What does John listen everyday?
   Does John listen to music everyday?

3. When do they visit their grandmother?
   What do they do every Saturday?
   Who do they visit every Saturday?

4. Who plays basketball very well?
   How does he play basketball?
   Does he play basketball?

5. Who comes home from work at 7 every evening?
   Whose father comes home from work at 7 every evening?
   What time does your father come home from work every evening?

6. Where do you go every summer?
   Who goes to Bodrum every summer?

7. What doesn't she like?
   Who doesn't like grapes?
8. How often does he attend a meeting in London?
   Where does he attend a meeting twice a year?
   Who attends a meeting in London twice a year?

9. How does Sezen Aksu compose her songs by herself?
   Who composes her songs by her self very well?
   What does Sezen Aksu do by herself very well?

10. What does Tom do everyday?
    When does Tom attend a French course?
    Who attends a French course everyday?

READING 3 (Superstitions)

1. The number 13 brings bad luck.
2. When you see a black cat, you may experience a bad event.
3. It is the belief in things that are not real or possible.
4. Because the number 13 brings bad luck.
5. Student's Answer.

READING 4 (Happy News)

1. It is four o'clock.
2. They are drinking tea in the kitchen.
3. Because she is holding a letter.
4. She is a finalist in the International Song Competition.
5. The organisers are offering a free holiday in Manchester.
6. It's on Sunday.

QUIZ 4

A-

1. Our teachers do not smoke at school.
2. Where does Helen live?
3. It usually rains in my city in winter.
4. Petro does not like writing.
5. I usually have lunch at 1.30.
6. What time does the train leave from the station?

7. What do you want for your birthday this year?
8. My father comes home from work late in the evening.
9. How often do you shave a week?
10. Tim does not go to school on Friday.

B- Students' Answers

C-

1. When do you usually get up?
2. Does it snow in England in Autumn?
3. What does she do on Sunday? (When does she ride a bike?)
4. How long does it take you from home to school?
5. How often do you visit your cousin?
6. Does your friend like cleaning the house?
7. What does he usually have for dinner?
8. Do you like apple juice?
9. When do you brush your teeth?
10. What does she do in her spare time?

D-

1. Do we have any homework today?
2. We and our teacher play football on Sundays.
3. I hate listening to pop music.
4. My sister never has lunch.
5. My father goes to work by taxi.
6. How many bags does our teacher have?
7. My mother doesn't wear make-up everyday.
8. I usually go out with friends at weekends.

18-1

1. is having	2. are singing	3. are playing
4. is typing	5. is using	6. is wearing
7. are getting	8. is combing	9. are discussing
10. are filling	11. are having	12. is preparing
13. am smoking	14. is singing / dancing	15. is looking after
16. are shouting	17. is fixing	18. is looking
19. are crying	20. is sleeping	21. is learning
22. is playing / having	23. are listening	24. is teaching
25. am eating	26. are sitting / talking	27. is doing
28. is / is teaching	29. are taking	30. isn't driving / is sleeping

18-2

1. My mother is ironing my skirt now.
2. Stephen and Tania are discussing their homework now.
3. George is washing his car right now.
4. What are you reading at present?
5. Is Alison talking on the phone?
6. The baby sitter isn't feeding the baby.
7. Are you listening to the news on TV?
8. Suzy is cutting the grass in the garden at present.
9. Rick is repairing his motorbike.
10. Mr Watson is working on a new energy system.

18-3

1. No, he isn't. 2. No, I'm not. 3. Yes, he is. 4. Yes, they are. 5. No, they aren't. 6. Yes, he is. 7. No, he isn't. 8. No, they aren't. 9. Yes, he is. 10. No, I'm not.

18-4

1. No, she isn't / She's playing table tennis.
2. No, he isn't./ He's sitting on the grass.
3. No, they aren't. / They're playing chess.
4. No, she isn't. / She's wearing a dress.
5. No, they aren't. / They're singing pop songs.
6. No, they aren't. / They're studying lessons.
7. No, he isn't. / He's going to the cinema.
8. No, I'm not./ I'm taking a photo.
9. No, she isn't. / She's driving to work.
10. No, he isn't. / He's climbing a rope.

18-5

1. Who is climbing a ladder in the garden?
   What is she climbing in the garden?
   Where is she climbing a ladder?

2. What is the woman wearing?
   Who is wearing a shirt?

3. What are the children following in the garden?
   Where are the children following the dog?
   Who is following the dog in the garden?
4. Who is driving his father's car today?
   What is John doing?
   Whose car is John driving today?

5. Who is changing foreign currency at the moment?
   When is Sarah changing foreign currency?
   What is Sarah changing at the moment?

6. What are you doing in the gym with your teacher today?
   Where are you exercising with your teacher today?
   Who is exercising in the gym?
   Who are you exercising with?

7. What is Popsy doing today?
   Where is Popsy is staying today?

8. Who is repairing his car in the garage today?
   Whose father is repairing his car in the garage today?
   What's your father repairing in the garage today?

9. What are you doing right now?
   When are you buying some magazines?
   What are you buying right now?
10. What is the teacher doing in the class?
    What is the teacher asking to the students in the class?
    Where is the teacher asking difficult questions to the students?
    Who is asking difficult questions to the students in the class?

11. Whose father is playing the violin now?
    Who is playing the violin now?
    When is Poul's father playing the violin?

12. What is he doing?
    Who is crossing at zebra crossing?

18-6

1. is sleeping 2. is preparing 3. are standing
4. is diving 5. are visiting 6. is shaving
7. are building 8. am leaving 9. is eating
10. are waiting 11. are singing 12. is lying
13. are having 14. is sitting 15. are sleeping
16. is fixing 17. is drinking 18. is doing
19. Is / making 20. are/watching

QUIZ 5

A- 1. a 2. any 3. an 4. some 5. any

B- 1. is / can't 2. can / can't 3. are / don't 4. haven't got /has got 5. don't / does

C-

1. I'm sorry I can't come to your party.
2. It is her birthday on Monday afternoon.
3. My father's favourite colours are blue and black.
4. How many English teachers do you have in your school?
5. Her uncle's wife hates watching TV in a dark room.

D- Students' Answers.

E- 1. takes 2. riding 3. teaches 4. cooks 5. has

F-

1. Jack visits his grandmother every Sunday.
2. How many birds are there on the tree?
3. My sister doesn't like milk but drinks every evening.
4. Her teacher's child goes to school by bus.
5. We aren't Spanish so we don't speak Spanish.
6. Turkish people don't like ice tea.
7. There is some water in the glass.
8. A dog has got four legs.

G-

1. How many students are there in the garden?
2. My mother's favourite singer is Sezen Aksu.

3. My father rarely goes to work late.
4. Where can I buy a book?
5. I hate watching football on TV on Sunday.

H-

1. What is your father's job?
2. Does she like yellow?
3. How often does her father shave?
4. How many days are there in a week?
5. What does your sister do after she gets up?

I-

a) Who hates watching horror films at home nights?
b) What does Martin hate doing at home nights?
c) Where does Martin hate watching horror films nights?
d) When does Martin hate watching horror films at home?

REVISION TEST 2

A)

1. them	2. hers	3. him	4. ours/ yours
5. it	6. mine	7. us	8. his

B)

1. at / at	2. on	3. in / in	4. at / at
5. in / on	6. at / in / on		

C) 1. c 2. b 3. d 4. a 5. d 6. b

D)

1. himself	2. herself	3. yourself	4. ourselves
5. themselves	6. myself		

E)

1. a- Ben can cycle for 100 kilometres.
   b- Ben is able to cycle for 100 kilometres.
2. a- These birds can fly from Asia to Africa.
   b- These birds are able to fly from Asia to Africa.
3. a- The scientists can make experiments in space.
   b- The scientists are able to make experiments in space.
4. a- I can answer all of the questions.
   b- I am able to answer all of the questions.

F)

1. has	2. arranges	3. doesn't prepare / hates
4. call / go out	5. don't allow	6. does your pen-pal live
7. makes / brings	8. do you cry	9. tries
10. doesn't order / cooks		

G)

1. Are you deleting	2. are wearing
3. is designing	4. Is Daniel counting
5. Is the secretary typing	6. is collecting
7. is repairing	8. Are the farmers feeding
9. am relaxing	10. are you carrying

19.1

1.do	2.don>t	3.are	4.does	5.is/don't
6.do	7.does	8.doesn't	9.don't	10.are

19.2

1. is having
2. is cleaning
3. is making
4. is cooking
5. is playing
6. is drinking
7. am studying
8. am having
9. is sleeping
10. is watching
11. is studying / studies / do – do
12. are playing / play
13. is riding
14. is waiting / goes
15. reads / does – do
16. is washing
17. go / don't go
18. go / meet
19. isn't studying / is reading
20. am going / starts
21. has / goes / is waiting
22. is sleeping
23. takes
24. leave
25. is washing
26. don't go
27. do you come
28. don't watch
29. is singing,
30. wants
31. do you read
32. are siting
33. don't understand
34. am going / do you come
35. does your father finish
36. am not listening,
37. is cooking
38. doesn't usually drive / usually walks
39. doesn't like / prefers
40. drinks / dislikes
41. is sewing
42. am combing
43. is studying
44. walks / takes
45. takes
46. are wearing
47. is / wants
48. likes / dances
49. is walking
50. don't go / take
51. work
52. like
53. admire
54. don't help
55. is fixing
56. is waiting
57. has
58. eat
59. are you doing / am having
60. is looking / likes
61. do you live
62. are having
63. like / fly
64. hate / am watching
65. organise
66. am eating / refuses
67. has
68. performs,
69. are robbing
70. like singing
71. do / do
72. make / love
73. gives / do / gets
74. works / don't see
75. is raining / am wearing
76. works
77. feel / am taking
78. smokes / coughs
79. wear / am wearing
80. wins / is losing
81. is kicking
82. gets up / isn't getting up / is
83. wear / are wearing
84. eat / feel
85. speaks / is speaking / knows
86. does your friend wait / waits / is waiting
87. stays / is exercising
88. carries / isn't carrying / is shinning
89. eat / doesn't eat / doesn't like / eats
90. like / likes

91. reads / isn't reading / feels
92. are going
93. is / is sleeping / is cooking / is working / is playing / am doing / am / go / want
94. does
95. doesn't like
96. gets up
97. has / doesn't have
98. am / is / are having / am lying / am sunbathing / is drinking / swim / eat / dance
99. am looking
100. kicks / is kicking

20.1

1. a. Who is visiting Jane this summer?
2. b. What are you doing this summer?
3. c. Who are you visiting this summer?
4. d. When are you visiting Jane?

2.

a) Who is going to London to learn English next month?
b) What are you doing next month?
c) Where are you going to learn English next month?
d) Why are you going to London next month?
e) When are you going to London to learn English?

20.2

1. No, I'm not riding a bike tomorrow morning.
2. Yes, I'm going dancing this evening.
3. Yes, he / she is visiting the patients tomorrow evening.
4. This bus is going to Manchester tomorrow.
5. She is leaving for home at 9:00
6. I'm playing football on Sunday.
7. Yes, he is having a party next weekend.
8. Yes, my mother is cooking pizza on Saturday.
9. Yes, I'm doing my homework this evening.
10. No, I'm not performing in the play.

QUIZ 6

A-

1. Can	2. is / doesn't	3. can / can't	4. aren't	5. is / isn't
6. is / doesn't	7. is	8. aren't / are	9. doesn't	10. is

B-

1. is	2. aren't	3. is	4. is	5. Are
6. aren't	7. are	8. are	9. is	10. Are

C-

1.How much	2. How many	3. How many	4. How many
5. How much			

D

1. a. Who goes to the cinema on foot on Saturday nights?
   b. What do you and Susan do on Saturday nights?
   c. How do you and Susan go to the cinema on Saturday nights?

2. a. What does she do at 9.30 on Sunday evenings?
   b. What time does she go to bed on Sunday evenings?
   c. When does she go to bed at 9.30?
3. a. Who has dinner with his girlfriend on Friday?
   b. What does Tom do with his girlfriend on Friday?
   c. Who does Tom have dinner with?
   d. When does Tom have dinner with his girlfriend?

E-

1. Sally doesn't have dinner in the evening.
2. Dogs have got four legs.
3. We are Turkish but our friends aren't Turkish.
4. Tom goes to work at 8 o'clock.
5. Mary doesn't like driving, she goes to work on foot.
6. We usually get up early on Saturday mornings.
7. They aren't Italian so they don't speak Italian.
8. How many pencils are there in your pocket?
9. Jerry sometimes listens to Jazz music but he doesn't like it very much.
10. It snows very much in my city in winter.
11. He wants a cup of coffee.
12. There is an old Picture in the room
13. She is talking to a man.

21-1

1. No, she is not but she is going to go there.
2. No, he is not but he is going to sell it.
3. No, they are not but they are going to talk to them.
4. No, I'm not but I'm going to have it.
5. No, she isn't but she is going to wear it.
6. No, she is not but she is going to study it.
7. No, he is not but he is going to repair it.
8. No, it is not but it is going to start.
9. No, he is not but he is going to fill them
10. No, she is not but she is going to take them.

21-2

1. My mother is going to make a cake for my birthday party.
2. I'm going to study English at university.
3. I will drink coke with my steak.
4. I'm going to play golf on Sunday.
5. I'm going to read "Lord of the files" on my holiday.
6. My brother is going to play back-gammon after school.
7. I will watch the match tonight.
8. I'm going to stay in a hotel on my holiday.
9. I'm going to visit my ex-friend in Canada.
10. He is going to go to the pub after work.
11. The train is going to arrive at the station at 9:30
12. I will lend George $60.
13. My relatives are going to go to Germany to earn Money.
14. I will talk to my teacher in her house.
15. Our lesson is going to start at 10:00 tomorrow.

21-3

1. What are you going to do after work?
   Who are you going to look after ?
   When are you going to look after your baby?

2. Who is going to go to London to study medicine?
   Where is she going to go to study medicine?
   Why is she going to go to London?

3. What will you have?

4. What is going to land at 8 o'clock in the morning?
   What time is the plane going to land in the morning?

5. Whose secretary is going to finish some reports in the office?
   What is his secretary going to do in the office?
   Where is the secretary going to finish some reports?

6. What will you do today?
   How much bread will you buy today?
   When will you buy two loaves of bread?

7. Who is going to take you to school at 8?
   What is your mother going to do at 8.?
   Who is your mother going to take to school at 8.?
   Where is your mother going to take you at 8?
   When is your mother going to take you to school?

21-4

1. will pass
2. will you take
3. are you going to make / will do
4. will win / will play
5. am going to go
6. will live
7. is going to go
8. will help
9. am going to draw
10. will find
11. will appear
12. are going to fall
13. are you going to be / will be
14. is going to have
15. will have
16. will go / will / will get
17. am going to get
18. will leave
19. am going to meet
20. is going to crash
21. is going to crash
22. is going to rain
23. are you going to see
24. is the movie going to start
25. will buy

22-1

1. must go
2. must meet
3. must clean
4. must learn
5. must go
6. must win
7. must be

22-2

1. needn't fix
2. needn't hurry
3. mustn't lose
4. needn't wait
5. mustn't forget
6. needn't write

22-3

1. needn't
2. must
3. needn't
4. must
5. mustn't
6. must
7. needn't

22-4 Students' Answers

23-1 1. have to wear 2. have to take 3. has to read 4. have to speak 5. have to go

23-2 Students' Answers

24.1

1. Would you like
2. do you like
3. would you like
4. would you like
5. would like
6. like
7. would like
8. would you like
9. do you like
10. would like

24-2

1. Would you like to go to the cinema with me tonight?
2. Would you like to play tennis with me tomorrow?
3. Would you like to see my holiday photographs?
4. Would you like to go to the concert with me next week?
5. Would you like to borrow my umbrella?

25-1

1. should support
2. should have
3. should brush
4. should visit
5. should fasten
6. should see

25-2 Students' Answers

26-1

1. was
2. was
3. were
4. were
5. was
6. were
7. was / were
8. was
9. was
10. was
11. was
12. were
13. were
14. were/were
15. was / was
16. were
17. was
18. was
19. was
20. was

26-2

1. was / is
2. is / was
3. am
4. was
5. was
6. are
7. is
8. were
9. are / were

26-3

1. was / wasn't
2. wasn't / was/ was
3. was / were
4. were / was / wasn't
5. were
6. weren't / was
7. weren't
8. wasn't / was
9. wasn't / was
10. were

26-4 Students' Answers

26-5

1. No, he wasn't in a restaurant yesterday — He was in the library.
2. No, I wasn't in Bodrum last August? — I was in İbiza.
3. No, my parents weren't late home last night. — It was 5.30 when they got home
4. No, I wasn't 13 two years ago. — I was 14.
5. Yes, there were some eggs in the fridge. — There were 10 eggs in the fridge.

26-6

1. Whose parents were on the beach at 9 yesterday morning?
   What time were your parents on the beach yesterday morning?
   Where were your parents at 9 yesterday morning?

2. Who was on holiday in Hawaii last July?
   When was Linda on holiday in Hawaii?
3. How many passengers were absent in the plane yesterday?
   When were two passengers absent in the plane?

4. Who was ill yesterday?
   When were you ill?

5. How was the weather yesterday?
   When was the weather windy and cold?
   Was the weather windy and cold yesterday?
6. Who was angry with the teacher?
   Who were you angry with?

7. What time was the traffic very heavy yesterday?
   What was very busy at 5.30 yesterday?

8. Where were the players before the match?
   Who was in the play ground before the match?
   When were the players in the play ground?

9. Who was sleeping silently with a book on his / her face on the beach?
   Where was Carla sleeping silently with a book on her face?

10. How many cows were there in the field an hour ago?
    What were there in the field an hour ago?

27-1

1. visited	2. helped	3. stayed	4. washed
5. cleaned	6. enjoyed	7. stopped	8. decided
9. started	10. laughed	11. opened	12. called
13. wanted	14. carried	15. earned	

27-2

1. fell	2. took	3. read	4. bought
5. spent	6. told	7. had	8. saw
9. sat / heard	10. sang	11. forgot	12. spent
13. rained	14. took	15. liked	16. made
17. went / bought	18. left / was	19. got / bought	20. did / failed

27-3

1. combed	2. got	3. began / ended	4. wanted
5. happened	6. snowed	7. liked / visited	8. lasted

27-4

1. got	2. saw	3. played	4. paid
5. visited	6. bought	7. went	8. thought
9. copied	10. knew	11. put	12. spoke
13. had	14. began	15. broke	16. forgot

27-5

1. didn't phone 2. didn't arrive 3. didn't go 4. didn't have
5. didn't study

27-6

1. did you stay ?
2. did you arrive?
3. Did you win?
4. did you go?
5. did you pay?
6. Did you go to bed late?
7. Did you have a nice time?
8. Who broke it?

27-7 Students' Answers

27-8

1. She ate only honey for breakfast.
2. Did Tony leave his girlfriend last night?
3. Didn't she book a table for me?
4. Henry had a good time at the party.
5. Did you have an accident last night?
6. My mother didn't cook pizza yesterday.
7. I didn't use a kettle to boil water.
8. Didn't you see Margaret yesterday?
9. My friend gave me a present.
10. I didn't do my homework at home

27-9

Sam: didn't come / happened?	Jenny: felt
Sam: was	Jenny: had
Sam: Did you catch	Jenny: was raining (rained)
Sam: Did you go	Jenny: took
Sam: did the doctor say/ Did he examine you?	Jenny: Yes. He gave me some medicine.

27-10

1. She was very angry with me an hour ago
2. I had long hair last month.
3. What happened yesterday?
4. She got up very early yesterday morning.
5. What did your mother do two years ago?
6. We played golf last Saturday.
7. What was the weather like yesterday?
8. Did you drive to work yesterday morning?
9. She went to bed at 10 o'clock last Tuesday.
10. I had beans for lunch yesterday.
11. I looked at myself in the mirror yesterday morning.
12. I married John last weekend.
13. She was able to swim two years ago.
14. I went on a holiday last Saturday.
15. She hated dancing when she was fourteen.
16. Were you able to speak a foreign language when you were twelve?
17. Did you do your homework yesterday?
18. He was a lazy student when he was in the secondary school.
19. They played a rock band last night.
20. How often did you have holiday in the past?

27-11 Students' Answers

27-12

1. a. Who bought some fruits in the market on Monday?
   b. What did you do in the market on Monday?
   c. What did you buy in the market on Monday?
   d. Where did you buy some fruits on Monday?
   e. When did you buy some fruits in the market?

2. a. Who visited you in the hospital last Monday evening?

b. What did she do in the hospital last Monday evening?
c. Who did she visit last Monday evening?
d. Where did she visit you last Monday evening?
e. When did she visit you in the hospital?

3. a. Who ate three hamburgers yesterday?
b. What did Marc do yesterday?
c. How many hamburgers did Marc eat yesterday?
d. When did Marc eat hamburgers?

4. a. Who brushed her teeth twice a day?
b. What did she brush twice a day?
c. How often did she brush her teeth?

27-13

1. has / had / wasn't
2. was / am / play
3. had / went / is driving / likes
4. go / went / enjoyed / got / was / am not going / have
5. hate / am studying / have
6. don't you close
7. met / said / was / didn't see
8. go / didn't have / is
9. makes / bought
10. takes / walks / came / got / is going to take
11. don't know / went / like
12. are sleeping
13. had / am doing
14. did you miss
15. did you spend

READING 5 (PAULA)

A-

1. She eats fish and chicken every day.
2. Her favourite fruits are apples and oranges.
3. She goes to the beach in summer.
4. She ate a lot of candy.
5. Because yesterday was the new year celebration.
6. She drank Coca-Cola yesterday.

B-

False 1. She is from Spain.
False 2. She likes playing games.
False 3. She is a healthy girl.
False 4. Usually her bed time is 9.00.
True 5.
False 6. She only shouts "happy new year" once a year.

28.1

1. I had to walk when I missed the bus
2. I had to get up at 7.30 last Sunday
3. I had to stay in a hotel last night.
4. I didn't have to clean the house myself yesterday.
5. I had to visit Mike at yesterday.
6. Yes, I had to finish my work at 12.30 last night.
7. No, I didn't have to iron my shirt before I went to the party.

8. I had to walk home two hours last night.
9. Yes, I had to live in village five years ago.
10. I had to help my father last weekend.

29-1

1. Yes, I used to live on the same street.
2. No, I didn't use to like olives when I was a child.
3. I used to live in Chicago before I came here.
4. I used to play football and tennis when I was a child.
5. My father used to work in a factory.

29-2

1. used to play	2. used to play	3.used to have
4. used to be	5.used to go	6. used to eat
7. used to watch	8. used to live	9used to get
10. did you use to play		

30-1

1. couldn't	2. couldn't	3. was able to
4. could	5. was able to	6. could
7. were able to	8. be able to	9. wasn't able to
10. was able to		

30-2 Student's Answer

31.1

1. would rather study / study	2. prefers driving / going
3. would prefer to drink/drink	4. would prefer to study / go
5. would rather not go	6. prefer travelling / to travelling
7. Would rather live	8. Would prefer to buy
9. would prefer to be / be	10. prefer painting / painting
11. prefers buying	12. would rather visit / go
13. would prefer to live / live	14. prefer cleaning
15. prefer staying / staying	16. would prefer to do
17. would rather live	18. prefer catching / buying
19. would prefer to be / be	20. prefer reading.

32-1 Students' Answers

READING 6 (JOANA CAN LAUGH)

A-

1. The weather was sunny yesterday.
2. She went to a carnival.
3. She saw clowns, a band and magician.
4. Because the magician touched her mouth with a wand and said; from now on you can not talk, you can not laugh.
5. A nice man with, band of animals made her laugh.

B-

False 1. The magician didn't laugh at her.
False 2. She was not sick.
False 3. He was a bad magician.
False 4. He laughed because she was very happy.
False 5. The princess was able to talk and laugh.

REVISION TEST 3

A.

1.is working / wants to change
2.is burning
3.eats /is trying
4.never takes
5.need
6.does.....leave
7.are talking..... disturbing
8.think.....is lying
9.Do..... see / isn't feeling
10.know / is rehearsing

B.

1. am going to make
2. am going to travel
3. will do
4. will lend
5. is going to take
6. will buy
7. will give
8. am going to design
9. are going to get
10. will turn
11. is going to grow
12. will ring
13. will stop

C.

1.shouldn't 2.needn't 3.must 4.should
5.would like 6.mustn't 7.must 8.needn't

D.

1.Do you have to spend
2.has to see
3.don't have to get up
4.doesn't have to take
5. have to repeat
6.Does your mother polish

E.

1. liked / performed
2. was / found
3. heard / were
4. did.....argue
5. was / died
6. took
7. left / missed
8. inherited
9. wrote / didn't arrive / didn't answer
10. did crawl
11. was / looked after
12. stole / bought
13. didn't meet

33-1

1. foreign languages
2. black clouds
3. long holiday
4. hot water
5. fresh air
6. sharp knife
7. dangerous job.

33-2

1. They live in a new house.
2. I like that green jacket.
3. Do you like classical music?
4. I had a wonderful holiday.
5. We went to a Chinese restaurant.
6. I bought a new leather bag.
7. They had a wonderful night at the disco.
8. She wants to buy a new black jacket.
9. My old friend has got some old lovely frames.
10. They want to buy a small old wooden table.

33-3

1. interesting 2. excited 3.tired 4. boring
5. boring 6. depressing 7.exciting / confused 8. confusing
9. astonishing 10. relaxed

33-4

1.m 2. n 3. o 4.k 5. i 6. a 7.b 8. d 9. g 10. f
11.j 12.e 13. h 14. I 15.c

33-5

1. happy / happily
2. carelessly / careless
3. slowly
4. careful / carefully
5. exciting / excited
6. Boring / bored
7. interesting / silently
8. fast
9. Lazy / hard
10. well / hard
11. fluently
12. kind / gently
13. Old / slowly
14. good / delicious
15. comfortable / comfortably
16. beautiful / beautifully
17. unconscious
18. cold / heavily
19. serious / seriously
20. clever / wisely
21. successful / hard.

33-6

1. carefully
2. politely
3. Silently
4. carelessly
5. seriously
6. angrily
7. wrongly
8. beautifully
9. hard
10. comfortably

33-7

1. He sings well.
2. He plays football very well.
3. He acts well.
4. He teaches well.
5. He ran fast.
6. He drives fast.
7. He played cleverly.
8. I answered them politely.
9. They live happily.
10. He teaches patiently.
11. She writes successfully.
12. He boxes dangerously.
13. He behaves honestly.
14. We play the piano brilliantly.
15. A turtle moves slowly.

33-8

1. a. Who was playing in the garden happily?
   b. Where were the children playing happily?
   c. How were the children playing in the garden

2. a. When did the teachers treated the students well?
   b. Who treated the students well in your father's time.
   c. How did the teachers behave the students in your father's time?

3. a. Who will live in the world peacefully?
   b. Where will your children live peacefully?
   c. How will your children live in the world?

4. a. Who drives fast and carelessly?
   b. What do some drivers do fast and carelessly?
   c. How do some drivers drive?

33-9

1. late / late
2. quickly / good
3.easy / easily
4. polite / politely
5. good / well
6. comfortable / comfortably
7.dangerously
8. patient / patiently
9. happy / happily
10. intelligent / intelligently

34-1
1. older
2. stronger
3. happier
4. more modern
5. more important
6. better
7. larger
8. more serious
9. prettier
10. more crowded

34-2
1. older
2. hotter
3. more expensive
4. worse
5. farther / further
6. more difficult

34-3
1. bigger
2. more interesting
3. taller
4. harder
5. more comfortable
6. better

34-4
1. narrower
2. cleverer
3. prettier
4. shallower
5. faster
6. lovelier
7. more intelligent
8. simpler
9. more carelessly
10. more modern
11. faster
12. more slowly
13. more
14. more generous
15. less
16. more famous
17. fewer
18. better
19. earlier
20. more easily
21. more interested
22. more
23. more popular
24. more
25. more crowded
26. more loudly
27. larger
28. healthier
29. more important
30. stronger
31. more beautifully
32. later
33. more intelligent
34. more fluently
35. more energetic
36. more interesting
37. worse
38. less
39. more politely
40. happier
41. more dangerous
42. earlier
43. more friendly
44. bigger
45. more dangerous

34.5 Students' Answers

34-6
1. Jack's father is much older than his mother.
2. My shoes are much more expensive than yours
3. I feel much better than two days ago.
4. Sivas is a bit colder than Erzurum.
5. Ann is a bit better swimmer than Jason.

35-1
1. more quiet / the most quiet
2. lazier / the laziest
3. more difficult / the most difficult
4. better / the best behaved
5. Shorter / the shortest
6. better looking / the best looking
7. slimmer / the slimmest
8. deeper / the deepest
9. less / the least
10. more exciting / the most exciting
11. sharper / the sharpest
12. more successful / the most successful
13. more / the most
14. wider / the widest
15. more arrogant
16. lighter / the lightest
17. uglier / the ugliest
18. more uncomfortable / the most uncomfortable
19. nearer / the nearest

35-2
1,2,3,4,5 Student's answer
5. Boxing is the most violent sport.
6. February is the shortest month.
7, 8, 9, 10, 11,12. A plane is the fastest vehicle of all
13. Mount Everest is the highest point in the world.

14, 15 Students' Answers
16. Mercedes is the most expensive car.
17. Students' Answers
18. Reading is the best way to learn a language.
19, 20 Students' Answers

35-3
1. heavier
2. more dangerous
3. more nervous
4. the shortest
5. more handsome
6. the most succesfull
7. the most violent
8. the fastest
9. more beautiful / the most beutiful
10. better
11. the best
12. hotter
13. cheaper
14. the fastest
15. the best known
16. the worst
17. younger
18. more beautiful
19. the most careless
20. a more energetic
21. the fastest
22. later
23. the hardest
24. the most delicious
25. the biggest
26. worse
27. the best
28. faster
29. th most comfortable
30. better/the best

36-1
1. I'm not interested in music as much as Anthony.
2. A Mercedes is as expensive as a BMW
3. German isn't as popular as English.
4. Roses are as lovely as Orchids.
5. My hair is as long as my brother's
6. My bed isn't as comfortable as my parents'
7. Henry is not as kind as Charlie.
8. Yorkshire is not as crowded as London.
9. Dogs aren't as small as cats
10. Girls don't eat as much as boys.
11. They aren't as strong as me.
12. A puma is as wild as a tiger.
13. Mount Ararat is not as high as Mount Everest.
14. I'm not as clever as Terry.
15. I answered the question as quickly as Alison
16. My room doesn't look as beautiful as yesterday.
17. We speak as loudly as our teacher.
18. my classmate doesn't study as hard as me.
19. I don't smoke as much as my brother.
20. I can't remember as clearly as he can.
21. My car doesn't go as fast as his
22. My mother got up as early as my father.
23. They don't sing as well as us.
24. My computer is as slow as his.
25. I don't like English as much as Chinese
26. The world is as dirty as it was five years ago
27. Mrs Bright is as old as her husband.
28. Harry isn't as hardworking as his sister

36-2
1. as hard as an ant.
2. as strong as Hercules.
3. as energetic as a teenager.
4. as free as a bird.

5. as well as a computer.
6. as free as a bird.
7. as slow as a turtle.
8. as colloquial as a baby.
9. as sharp as a sword.
10. as bright as the sun.
11. as fat as an elephant.
12. as white as snow.
13. as tough as a rock.
14. as well as a dolphin.
15. as blind as a bat.

36-3

1. clumsy / properly
2. successful / high
3. kind / kindly
4. quickly
5. angry
6. slowly
7. angry
8. careful / carefully
9. slowly
10. Slow
11. good
12. well
13. hard
14. Suddenly
15. well
16. quickly
17. nice
18. quiet
19. colourfully
20. successfully
21. good / well
22. strong
23. friendly / friend
24. well / bad
25. selfish
26. patiently
27. alone
28. secretly

READING 7 (ANNY)

1. She was living in a small wooden house
2. Se couldn't see anything except the flat land
3. She didn't have any friends except for her dog, Tota
4. She was her aunt and he was her uncle.
5. She was playing with Tota while Dorothy and Henry were working.

READING 8 (A SUNDAY)

1. Because the sun shone and the birds sang.
2. She was expecting to see the weather snowing .
3. She made a snowman with her friend on Saturday
4. She went out to buy the newspaper his father asked her to buy.
5. She studied history.

37-1

1. The pan is too hot (for me) to touch.
2. This suitcase is too heavy (for a child) to carry.
3. The tourist speaks too quickly (for me)to understand.
4. The floor is too wet (for me) to walk.
5. The lamp is too weak (for the children) to read.
6. My sister is too lazy to give a hand.
7. My father is too tired to watch TV.
8. Holidays are too expensive to go.
9. They are too poor to buy a house.
10. They are too busy to visit their grandparents.

37-2

1. The ice isn't thick enough (for the children) to play ice hockey.
2. My suit isn't clean enough (for me) to wear at the party.
3. The questions aren't easy enough (for me) to answer.
4. They aren't old enough to get married.
5. My son isn't tall enough to play basketball.
6. This book isn't interesting enough (for me)to read.

7. This road isn't wide enough (for two cars) to go side by side.
8. The ceiling isn't high enough to touch.
9. These shoes aren't cheap enough (for me) to buy.
10. The backgammon isn't difficult enough (for me) to play.

37-3

1. The Island is too far to swim.
   The island isn't near enough to swim.
2. The music is too low to hear.
   The music isn't loud enough to hear.
3. Chinese is too difficult to learn.
   Chinese isn't easy enough to learn.
4. The water is too hot to have a bath with.
   The water isn't cold enough to have a both with.
5. An ant is too small to see easily.
   An ant isn't big enough to see easily.
6. The students are too noisy to teach something.
   The students aren't quiet enough to teach something.
7. Your heart beats too quietly to hear.
   Your heart doesn't beat loudly enough to hear.
8. The sun is too bright to have a look
   The sun isn't dim enough to have a look.
9. The river is too rough to swim.
   The river isn't deep enough to swim.
10. Sam is too short to paint the walls without a ladder
    Sam isn't long enough to paint the walls without a ladder
11. She is too shy to speak to strangers.
    She isn't sociable enough to speak to strangers.
12. Tom is too lazy to understand this subject.
    Tom isn't clever enough to understand this subject.
13. I'm not too unhappy to go to the party.
    I'm not happy enough to go to the party.
14. He is too excited to concentrate on his question.
    He isn't calm enough to concentrate on his question.
15. Garry was too unpopular to incite
    Garry wasn't popular enough to incite.
16. German grammar is too difficult (for a child) to understand.
    German grammar isn't easy enough (for a child) to understand.
17. This book is too boring to read.
    This book isn't interesting enough to read.
18. John is too young to go to the cinema alone
    John isn't old enough to go to the cinema alone.
19. My mother is too old to run fast.
    My mother isn't young enough to run fast.
20. This puzzle is too complicated to solve
    This puzzle isn't easy enough to solve
21. The weather is too cold to swim.
    The weather isn't hot enough to swim.
22. Smoking is too unhealthy to smoke.
    Smoking isn't healthy enough to smoke.

23. The bus is too crowded to get on
    The bus isn't empty enough to get on.
24. The baby is too ill to breathe.
    The baby isn't well / healthy enough to breathe.
25. John is too tired to wake up.
    John isn't energetic enough wake up.

38-1 Students' Answers

38-2
2. When Marry saw the question, she knew the answer.
3. The train was waiting when we arrived at the station.
4. Sally was having a puncture when she drove on the motorway.
5. When I tried the pudding, I liked it.
6. when Karen lifted the chair, she felt a sudden pain in her back.
7. When the gates opened, the crowd walked in.
8. I was reading a library book, when I found a 10 pound between two pages.

38.3
1. was waiting / arrived
2. were you doing
3. was wearing
4. did you go
5. were you driving / happened
6. took / wasn't looking
7. didn't know
8. saw / was trying
9. was walking / heard / was following / started
10. wanted
11. wrote / was writing / died
12. wanted / made / was making / arrived / helped
13. designed / started / was working / died
14. escaped / were taking / caught / locked
15. were losing / won
16. rang / got up
17. was / were having / helped / went
18. were you sitting / were waiting
19. started / were playing / had to go
20. were you doing / were
21. got / were laughing
22. went / lost
23. was ironing / was studying
24. were sleeping / broke
25. was teaching / was listening
26. began / were swimming
27. had / was playing / were singing
28. were you talking / saw

38.4
1. the accident happened, the driver was looking at the back seat.
2. we were having breakfast, Nancy got home
3. I saw my aunt yesterday, she was going shopping.
4. we were waiting for the waiter, he was serving some customers.
5. I was cleaning the bedroom, the phone rang.
6. she was kissing an ugly man, we saw her
7. we were reading a story book, the boy was watering the flowers.
8. he was drinking mineral water, I was drinking some tea.
9. we heard somebody opening the door, we were sleeping.
10. I was writing a letter, she called me.

38-5
1. isn't raining
2. was waiting / arrived
3. am getting
4. do you do
5. was the car doing
6. phones / didn't phone
7. were thinking / decided
8. is happening
9. doesn't rain
10. rang / were having
11. went / was studying / didn't want / didn't stay
12. told / didn't believe / thought / was joking

38-6
1. while I was having breakfast, the police arrived.
2. while they were driving home, the storm started.
3. while I was waiting for the bus, I saw an accident.
4. Mary went to several concerts while she was staying in London
5. I was having breakfast when the police arrived.
6. my father was cooking the dinner when he burnt his fingers.
7. the soldiers were preparing to leave when the bomb exploded.
8. While I was leaving the house, the postman arrived.
9. When I called Jenny, she talked French.
10. When the exam finished, Michael was still answering the questions.

QUIZ 7

A-
1. lives / was
2. drinks / hasn't drunk
3. rides / is riding / broke / didn't ride
4. helping / is doing
5. was / is
6. thinks / is trying
7. dancing / loves / hates
8. is having / don't know / had

B-
1. A: Would you like to dance with me ?
   B: No, I don't want.
2. All the students enjoy the English class but yesterday I was bored
3. I and Margaret are having our dinner now.
4. On Saturdays we meet at the cafe.
5. A: Whose books are these?
   B: They are mine

C- Students' Answers

D-
1. What kind of music do you like listening to?
2. What are you good at doing?
3. I think history is really interesting
4. I would like to have some water and a hamburger.
5. please do not walk on the grass.

E.
1. a) What is she doing in her room?
   b) Where is she using a computer?
2. a) What did she teach in the second lesson?
   b) When did she teach a new subject?
3. a) Why does Mary come to school everyday?

F-
1. I like playing football with my friends on Sundays.
2. I want to buy a dress for my mother.

3. There are twenty girls, ten boys in our class.
4. Who can drink four glasses of tea?
5. My English lesson started at 3 and finished at 5.

G- 1. more colourful than 2. the easiest 3. better than
4. the most handsome 5. more expensive

39-1
1. haven't gone 2. has visited
3. has translated 4. have you ever been
5. hasn't done 6. has returned 7. still hasn't answered 8. hasn't stopped
9. have known 10.has broken
11. haven't eaten 12. have you seen
13. have you ever had 14. has failed
15. hasn't finished

39-2
1. haven't read 2. have bought 3. has gone
4. have you seen 5. has organised 6. have heard
7. has stolen 8. has ordered 9. have forgotten
10. has invited 11. have / made 12. haven't seen

39-3
1. has just come 2. has just left 3. has just started
4. has just invited 5. have just arrived 6. have just had

39-4
1. has already arrived 2. have already seen
3. have already phoned 4. has already gone 5. have already read

39-5

1. since	2. for	3. for	4.since	5. for
6. for	7.since	8. since	9. for	10. since
11. since	12 .since	13. for	14. since	15. since
16. for	17. since	18. for	19. for	20. since
21. since	22. for	23. for	24. for	25. since

39-6 Students' Answers

39-7
1. Who hasn't seen snow yet?
   What hasn't John seen yet?
2. How many cups of coffee has she drunk since this morning?
3. Why has he gone to Britain
4. How long haven't they spoken with each other
5. Where have that rocks been for ages?
6. Who have we gone to the movies with?
7. What have the robbers stolen from the bank?
8. What has Tony just had ?
9. Who has visited many countries up to now?
   What has she done up to now?
   What has she visited up to now?
   How long has she visited many countries?

39-8 Student's Answer

39-9 1. gone 2. been / gone 3.been 4. gone 5.been
6. been 7.gone

39.10 1. ..... 2. Did you see 3. finished 4. .....
5. did you finish 6. .....

39-11

1. Yes, they have built a new bridge.	They built it two years ago.
2. Yes, I have finished my homework.	I finished it yesterday.
3. Yes, I have gone shopping.	I went at two o'clock .
4. Yes, I have met a famous person.	We met in Hollywood.
5. Yes, it has started on T.V.	It started ten minutes ago.
6. Yes, I have played golf.	I did it last year.
7. Yes, she has arrived home.	She arrived an hour ago.
8. Yes, they have had an accident	It happened last winter.
9. Yes, I have broken my arm.	I broke it when I was six.
10. Yes, it has arrived.	It has just arrived.

39-12

1. has written	2. didn't have	3. played
4. did you go	5. Have you ever met	6. wasn't
7. have just washed	8. washed	9. has visited
10. hasn't come	11. haven't been / liked	12. has written
13. have just finished	14. haven't had	15. have known
16. has always wanted	17. did he want	18. has never understood
19. saw	20. lived	

39-13
1. I have had a summer house for two years.
2. I haven't gone to the cinema for three months.
3. The last time I visited my grandpa was three weeks ago.
   I last visited my grandpa three weeks ago.
4. The last time I went to Istanbul was in 2001
   I last went to Istanbul in 2001
5. I haven't written a letter since I was a school boy
6. I haven been a tourist guide for five years.
7. I haven't talked to my friend on the phone for a long time
8. The last time we went dancing was months ago.
9. I haven't got on the train since I was sixteen.
10. I haven't eaten French food for ten years.

40-1

1. has been practising / for	2. have been trying / for
3. has your mother been cooking	4. has been using / since
5. has been working / since	6. has been teaching / for
7. have been cleaning	8. has been raining/for
9. have been living / since	10. has been watering / since
11. has your sister been doing / since	12. haven't been talking / for
13. has been composing / for	14. has been running
15. has been using / since	

40-2

1. John has been cleaning his room for an hour.
2. I have been typing the letter since morning.
3. It has been snowing for an hour.
4. I have been looking for a job for three months .
5. They have been crying for ten minutes.
6. She has been playing basketball since she was nine.
7. He has been playing the violin for twelve years.
8. We have been catching fish for two hours.
9. He has been doing exercises for an hour.
10. She has been listening to music since 4.30.
11. I have been reading this book for two months.
12. I have been learning German for a year.
13. He has been smoking since he was eleven.
14. I have been doing my homework since 5.
15. He has been riding his bike for fifteen minutes.

40-3

1. has been
2. have been standing
3. haven't seen
4. have had
5. has been cooking
6. have been
7. has been playing
8. have drunk
9. has composed
10. have been looking / haven't found
11. have written / hasn't answered
12. has had
13. have been playing / haven't played
14. has been learning
15. has been studying
16. has been smoking
17. has moved / have known
18. have had / have been driving
19. has been / has been sleeping
20. have been studying / haven't learnt
21. has bought / hasn't read
22. haven't gone
23. has been
24. has been doing
25. has been playing

40-4

1. have heard / is singing
2. has become
3. have been living / receive
4. have lost / were you
5. sells
6. Have you seen / isn't coming
7. lives / don't know
8. have you known / have just met
9. has examined
10. lose / expects
11. has snowed / are
12. is / have ever had
13. takes / flies
14. Look / is walking
15. get / doesn't take
16. has been using / give
17. takes / cooks (has cooked)
18. do / lead
19. is getting / have dumped
20. is / haven't smoked

41-1

1. A robber is a person who steals Money
2. A butcher is a person who cuts meat
3. A pianist is a person who plays the piano
4. A secretary is a person who types the letters in an Office
5. A dentist is a person who pulls out your teeth.
6. A fool is a person who is very stupid.
7. A genius is a person who is very intelligent
8. A liar is a person who doens't tell the truth.

41-2

1. who
2. who
3. which
4. which
5. who
6. which
7. who
8. who
9. which
10. who

41-3

1. who
2. .....
3. which (that)
4. ...
5. who
6. ...
7. ...
8. which
9. who escaped...
10. which need....

41-4

1. I know a lot of people who used to be rich
2. My father woks for a company which makes cars.
3. She gave me a bracelet which is very expensive on my birthday.
4. My mother who looks younger is 52.
5. A pencil is a tool which is used for writing.
6. A doctor is a person who looks after patients.
7. A mother is a person who takes care of her baby
8. Tom bought a bike which is very fast.
9. We are waiting for the bus which never comes on time.
10. A basketballer is a person who is very tall.
11. An elephant is an animal which eats grass and bushes.
12. We bought a computer which hasn't got cable.
13. I met the student who is the winner of the composition competition.
14. My cousin who has just bought a new flat in England lives in New Jersey.
15. Laura has got a cat which has three legs.
16. One of my old friends who has a baby phoned me last night.
17. I have got a friend who lives in Africa.
18. This meat which has gone off smells horrible.
19. I have got a hat which is round.
20. What was the name of the child who performed in the school play last night?
21. Thomas who has written nine novels is a good writer.
22. A porter is a person who carries your goods for you.
23. I bought a magazine yesterday which is very thick .
24. My cousin has just bought a house which has two bathrooms.
25. Do you know the people who are waiting outside?
26. Mike is a person who I don't like very much.
27. She likes the boys who are handsome.
28. I don't like the games which are dangerous.
29. I met a woman who was odd at the park yesterday.
30. We bought a new television which has 500 programmes.
31. We are still waiting for the train which has already left.
32. Laura has a friend who earns a lot of Money.
33. My mother likes flowers which she waters everyday.
34. The fortune teller who tells fortunes lives down the street.
35. My uncle who was walking under a ladder hit his head.
36. The burglar is carrying a bag which is black.
37. One of the girls who began to cry broke the window.
38. Mrs White who came to visit us last week is our relative.
39. This is our new house which has got five rooms.
40. The Japanese course which we are going to attend is going to start tomorrow.
41. The restaurant which was built last month hired a new Chinese cook.

42. People who don't like helping others are selfish.
43. The scientists are trying to design a new train which can run on solar energy.
44. The apple which fell off the tree helped Newton set his famous law.
45. The Opera House which is the symbol of Sidney is an example of modern a rchitecture.
46. This street which leads to Birmingham Square is always very busy.
47. This is the most expensive flat in Istanbul which faces the Bosphorus.
48. Mary picked up the toys which were under the table.
49. A penguin is a bird which can't fly.
50. Michael, who spends most of his time in the museums, studies art.

41-5

1. They repaired the house whose doors were damaged in the storm.
2. This is the girl whose brother has cancer.
3. I have got a friend from Italy whose father is English.
4. I don't like this car whose Windows are too small.
5. The man whose daughter was murdered in a bank robbery was a journalist.
6. I can't touch this pan whose handle is too hot.
7. I have got friends whose marks are low
8. The police are looking for the man whose son was arrested last weekend.
9. I don't like this cinema whose seats are uncomfortable.
10. She is the new teacher whose children are doctors.
11. We have got new neighbours whose children are very naughty.
12. I have got a son whose ears are quite big.
13. These are the pandas whose species are getting extinct.
14. Where is the man whose wife is taller than him?
15. We are from Zonguldak whose coal mines are very famous.
16. These are the people whose car was broken on their way home last week.
17. Do you know the man whose nationality isn't known?
18. Do you know the girl whose hair is fair?
19. Jane phoned a repairman whose car was broken.
20. I like Bodrum whose clubs are great.
21. The boy whose notebook was stolen began to cry.
22. I like Tarkan whose songs are fantastic.
23. Nancy whose qualifications are good enough can find a job easily.
24. I am looking for a girl whose father died last month in Michigan.
25. She is a doctor whose patients are happy with her.

41-6

1. Is it the school where you graduated?
2. We visited Istanbul where the blue Mosque is.
3. If you have a headache, go to the pharmacy where you can buy aspirin.
4. Jimmy moved to California where he lived happily with his family ten years ago.
5. I want to go to England where I can learn English easily.
6. I want to visit Sivas where Aşık Veysel lived.
7. Why don't you go to the U.S.A where you can meet a lot of different people.
8. Last night we went to the cinema where we usually go.
9. I miss my home town where I was born.
10. Istanbul is a very crowded city where millions of people live.
11. I want to go to a place where I can have a good time.

12. I didn't like the casino where the Body guards hit a man.
13. I like the Ali Samiyen Stadium where you can see many historical places.
14. Italy is a very exciting country where you can see many historical places.
15. Last night we went to a restaurant where we had French meal.

41-7

1. February is the month when I had a son
2. This is the year when I want to quit my Job.
3. Friday is the day when I usually go out with my friends.
4. 7.00 is the time when my father wakes up.
5. 1881 is the year when Atatürk was born in Selanik.
6. 1453 is the year when Istanbul was conquered by Ottoman Empire.
7. Winter is the season when you can't see the ground in Erzurum.
8. 1995 is the year when I graduated from university.
9. Monday is the day when my school opens.
10. Saturday is my favourite day when I usually go fishing.

41-8

1. I didn't see the person who stole my umbrella.
2. The teacher who won the lottery two years ago is solving the problem now.
3. The people who are now his enemies once favoured him.
4. The woman who was questioned last Monday cracked the code of the secret files.
5. The girl who David met two months ago studies sociology at university.
6. The cars which are imported cost very much.
7. The computer which my father bought for me on my birthday is a hi-tech product.
8. Some poor countries which some developed countries have promised to send need medical supplies.
9. Some animals which live in Africa are in danger of extinction.
10. I have received the letter which she promised to write six months ago.
11. Many young stars prefer playing this game which is very popular these days.
12. I'll never forget about the day when she left me.
13. The man who had an accident last night because of the heavy rain is a month teacher.
14. The patient who the doctor examined yesterday is getting better.
15. Have you seen my watch which I put right here ten minutes ago.
16. You can't trust a person who always tells lies.
17. What have you done with the money which I gave yesterday?
18. Do you remember the day when we first went out?
19. He is repairing the window whose handle was broken last Saturday.
20. The guests liked the Chinese meal whose salt specially comes from China.
21. Do you remember the place where he took you on your first date?
22. The National Park is a nice place where the lovers usually walk.
23. They come from the mountains where they almost died.
24. I had a girlfriend whose hair was red.
25. Have you met the man whose face is full of freckle.

QUIZ 8

A-

1. writes / has written / is trying
2. listening / to sleep / haven't slept

3. has made / come/will come
4. arrived / has never visited
5. sent / haven't got
6. have been / did you meet / were / have been
7. will you do / haven't decided / are / don't know / will go
8. has increased / is getting / thought

B-

1. It isn't cold enough in the room for me to breathe easily.
2. They are too young to get married.
3. The children who I gave some candy are very nice.
4. I bought a new pencil which is green.
5. We saw some people whose car was broken on the road.
6. I have been Ankara for three days.
7. We have been in this city since 1995.
8. There is nothing to eat in the fridge.
9. We can't go to the picnic because it is raining very heavily.
10. Sam is heavier than George.

C-

1. people / late
2. an easy English book
3. doesn't / getting
4. does
5. are you / afraid

D-

1. comfortable
2. loud
3. good
4. delicious
5. beautifully
6. late
7. early
8. wonderful
9. hard
10. go

E-

1. mine / my
2. her / her / her / us / her
3. them / their / they

F-

1. turn down
2. lose
3. empty
4. quietly
5. leave
6. expect
7. competition
8. popular
9. rent
10. brilliant

G- Student's Answer

REVISION 4

A.

1. was having / rang
2. were carrying / dropped
3. did ..... break / were skiing
4. stung / was picking
5. did .... see / woke
6. was running / collided
7. was reading / found
8. were coming / went
9. was lighting / caught
10. met / was doing

B.

1. has already signed
2. Have ...bought
3. has been
4. haven't heard
5. has made
6. have seen
7. has returned
8. has met
9. haven't found
10. have ..... ever eaten

C.

1. has been wearing
2. has been swimming
3. have been walking
4. has been thinking
5. hasn't been taking
6. have been attending
7. has been standing
8. have ..... been playing
9. has ..... been growing
10. has ..... been running

D.

1. The firm which the economists warned us about has gone bankrupt.
2. The book which pleased the critics most is called 'Yüksek Topuklar' by Murathan Mungan.
3. That's the man whose wife sailed round the world single-handed.
4. The diamond ring which William gave to his fiancée is not genuine.
5. The assistant who you are looking for is off duty now.
6. I have known him since 1987 when we taught in the same school.
7. You should wear this perfume which will certainly make you more attractive.
8. We went to the restaurant where Barış Manço once had dinner.
9. The police questioned Sonia whose fingerprints were on the handle of the door.
10. The man who wanted help from Sally stole her purse.

E)

1. After Tina had written ten lines, her pen ran out of ink.
2. After the hikers had walked fifteen miles, they stopped to have a rest.
3. Before she passed, she had sat for the exam five times.
4. When she borrowed some from her friend for the rest, she had spent all her money on dresses.
5. Before he went to the doctor, he had made an appointment.
6. By the time Peter arrived home, his antique clock had been stolen.
7. After he had eaten his meal too fast, he had indigestion.
8. Before she lit a cigarette, she had drunk her tea.
9. When the telegram arrived on Wednesday, they had made their decision on Monday.
10. After the girl he loved had married someone else, he got disappointed.

42-1 Students' Answers

42-2

1. After she had attended an English course, She learnt it better.
2. After she had got up, she prepared the breakfast for her children.
3. Before I entered the university, I had studied very hard.
4. Before he died, he had composed many songs.
5. Before his parents came home, he had looked after his brothers.
6. Before he died, Shakespeare had written many romances.
7. After I had saved my money, I bought a VCD.
8. When he went to the airport, the plane had taken off.
9. When I turned on T.V, the film had finished.
10. After I had talked on the phone with my friends, I met them.
11. After he had lost weight, he cared about his diet.
12. Before she visited Italy, she had learnt Italian.
13. Before he had breakfast, he had smoked three cigarettes.
14. Before it stopped, the bus had hit a boy.
15. When she came home, she had forgotten her keys.

42-3

1. hadn't had / came
2. found / realised / had stolen
3. changed / had used
4. returned / were not / had left / had got
5. had been / started
6. didn't want / had already seen
7. felt / had taken
8. visited / had completed
9. had finished / sent
10. met / had never known
11. had been/went/saw/had changed/had left 12. returned/had signed

43-1

1. got / had been having
2. had been raining / had
3. saw / had been waiting
4. opened / was / had been leaking
5. got / learnt / had been waiting
6. noticed / had been chatting
7. had you been working / felt
8. had the professor been lecturing / rang
9. became / hadn't thought
10. had lived / inherited / became
11. arrived / had served
12. found / had walked
13. finished / had been watching
14. had you been learning / came
15. bought / had been attending

43-2

1. found/had spent
2. was looking / found
3. didn't hear/ had died
4. arrived / had finished
5. heard/ were doing/ refused
6. found / had been looking for
7. had dialled / was answering
8. said/ had loved
9. woke/ said/ didn't want
10. wanted / had lost
11. had been loving / met
12. were attempting / fell/ broke
13. arrived / hadn't come
14. went / had cleaned
15. began/ decided
16. was hovering/ hit/ caused

QUIZ 9

A-

1. had / went / examined
2. have read / borrowed / finished / like
3. haven't met / left / saw / looked
4. flies / can swim
5. was talking / realised / left / saw
6. found / are still looking / haven'y found
7. sees / doesn't turn / will have
8. sell / will be

B-

1. I have no money but i want to buy a villa
2. It is too cold for us to go out.
3. They aren't old enough to get married.
4. Nobody answered this hard question.
5. The twins whose parents are very upset will go to London to learn English better.
6. I met the ugliest girl last night.
7. When I am paid by the company, a present will be bought for Jane by me.
8. He hasn't smoked since last month.
9. while i was playing snowballs yesterday, It was snowing
10. Why don't you be quiet?

C-

(Suggested answers)

1. I bought from that shop yesterday.
2. you first met each other?
3. you won the biggest prize in the national lottery.

4. how would you react.
5. we immediately called the police.

D-

1. when did you last watch a movie?
2. When the teacher came in, one of the students fainted.
3. my company sent me to holidays last year.
4. How long have you been a student.
5. I studied very hard to get a high mark in this exam.

E-

1. were / difficult
2. glasses / have just had a cup
3. which / for
4. have you been
5. fast / more slowly

F-

1. I haven't written any songs but I have heard lots of songs.
2. I don't think you are really ill.
3. When I saw her, she was walking down the street.
4. Europeans will buy over a million music casettes.
5. What is the most beautiful part of your country?

G-

Tüketmek	: consume
Şelale	: waterfall
Çevre	: environment
Batıl inanç	: superstition
Sorgulamak	: question
İnvent	: icat etmek
huge	: büyük, kocaman
sneeze	: hapşırmak
damage	: zarar vermek
clue	: ipucu

READING 9 (Puppies For Sale)

1. He wanted to sell some puppies
2. He was driving the last nail into the post
3. He wanted to buy one of his puppies
4. He had 39 cents
5. He wanted the noticeably smaller one
6. Because the puppy needs someone who understands,
7. No he can't. Because he was crippled.

REVISION TEST 5

A)

1. Did Süreyya Ayhan have to practise a lot to win a gold medal?
2. George didn't have to mow all of the grass in the garden by himself.
3. The students had to take an exam at the beginning of the term.
4. I had to explain to the police about the accident.
5. You didn't use to collect the posters of your favourite film stars.
6. Christopher didn't use to ride a horse when he was young.

7. Did Emily use to sing while she was washing up?
8. Bill Clinton used to read the news about himself.

B)
1. were able to
2. could
3. was able to
4. couldn't
5. Could

C)
1. travelling / travelling
2. to sunbath / swim
3. visit
4. not to earn
5. not marry
6. work / appear
7. to climb / walk
8. jogging / doing

D) 1. b 2. d 3. a 4. c

E) 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. b 5. b 6. c 7. a 8. b

F)
1. the funniest
2. better
3. the furthest / farthest
4. more interesting
5. the most dangerous
6. brighter
7. the highest
8. the most enjoyable
9. the worst
10. taller

G)
1. Robbie Williams isn't as popular as Ben Afflec.
2. This exercise is too difficult to solve.
3. At the pet shop a snake is as expensive as a squirrel.
4. You aren't experienced enough to get the job.
5. She is too frightened to try bungee-jumping.
6. Is a pair of pearl earrings as valuable as an emerald ring?
7. These stamps aren't precious enough to put in his collection.

44-1
1. will be taking
2. will be having
3. will be living
4. will be looking
5. will be attending
6. will be examining
7. will be studying
8. will be watching
9. will you be doing
10. will be visiting
11. will be drinking
12. will be studying
13. will be having
14. will be interviewing
15. will be tidying
16. will be painting
17. will be having
18. will you be going
19. will be visiting
20. will be spending

45-1
1. will have built
2. will have finished
3. will have completed
4. will have already left
5. will have slept
6. will have left
7. will have finished
8. will have bought
9. will have left
10. will have published
11. will have gone
12. will have started
13. will have shared
14. will have been
15. will have slept

46-1
1. aren't I
2. am I
3. isn't she
4. is he
5. aren't they
6. are you
7. wasn't she
8. was he
9. doesn't he
10. does she
11. didn't I
12. did he
13. hasn't she
14. has he
15. hadn't she
16. had he

17. won't they
18. will he
19. can't she
20. couldn't he
21. shouldn't they
22. mustn't you
23. must you
24. doesn't he
25. do you
26. didn't he
27. did she
28. wouldn't we
29. didn't I
30. need you
31. isn't there
32. will you
33. will you
34. did they
35. is it
36. won't they
37. would she
38. isn't it
39. aren't they
40. does she
41. doesn't he
42. isn't she
43. didn't we
44. aren't I
45. aren't they
46. haven't you
47. did they
48. will they
49. can it
50. haven't you
51. aren't they
52. don't you
53. didn't there
54. don't they
55. did you
56. aren't you
57. isn't it
58. do they
59. shouldn't we
60. won't you

REVISION TEST 6

A)
1. had already finished
2. had been missing
3. had bought
4. had worked / had been working
5. had served
6. had been playing
7. had been raining
8. had already put out
9. had been mending
10. had read

B)
1. I will be arranging my house for the party all the weekend.
2. Our baby will be walking and talking this time next year.
3. Daniel will be cooking at seven o'clock tomorrow.
4. Will you be planting the flowers all afternoon?
5. My friends will be rafting on Mississippi River this time next Sunday.
6. I will be looking after my sisters the whole night.
7. Will Emily be playing cards with her friends at nine o'clock?
8. Will the children be running around when the guests come?
9. I won't be working at my uncle's market all summer.
10. She won't be crying this time tomorrow.

C)
1. will have completed
2. reaches / will have taken
3. gets
4. will have changed
5. graduates / will have learnt
6. will have got
7. will have taken off / arrive
8. make / ask
9. retires / will have worked
10. will have lost

D) 1. f 2. d 3. h 4. j 5. c 6. g 7. b 8. i 9. a 10. e

E)
1. joined / wasn't
2. Does your girlfriend always help
3. will be feeding
4. haven't met
5. will (is going to) move
6. had already died
7. am holding
8. has been skating
9. will have saved
10. paid (was paying) / was sharing

47-1 1. have 2. see 3. go 4. will be 5. will you go / lets 6. study / will pass

47.2 1.if 2.if 3.when 4.when 5.when 6.if 7.when

47-3

1. goes / will have
2. wants / will have to stop(has to stop)
3. eats / will have
4. press / will start
5. need / don't you ask
6. go / will improve
7. doesn't pay / will have to pay
8. will have / doesn't drive
9. comes / will have
10. obey / will punish

47-4

1. If you don't brush your teeth regularly, the dentist will pull out one of them.
2. If it rains tomorrow, you will get wet on the picnic.
3. If you don't eat less, you won't lose weight.
4. If Linda has money, she wants to buy a new car.
5. If she apologises to me, I'll forgive her.
6. If you go to bed early, you will get up early.
7. Don't hesitate to call me, if your car breaks down.
8. If he doesn't work hard, he can't pay his rent.
9. If he drinks one more sip, he'll be drunk.
10. If it isn't too cold, I can swim (will swim)

47-5

1. were / wouldn't fight
2. was / wouldn't use
3. knew / would work
4. had / would smoke
5. wouldn't have to work / had
6. were / wouldn't marry
7. Would you translate / knew
8. had / wouldn't have to walk
9. were / would reduce
10. weren't tired / would play

47-6

1. If Nancy weren't very clumsy, her mother wouldn't get angry with her.
2. If his eyes weren't bad, he wouldn't wear glasses.
3. If I knew her address, I would write to her.
4. If I didn't have to work today, I would go to the beach.
5. If I knew the answer of the question, I would help you.
6. If you saved your money, you could go on holiday.
7. If John weren't quick-tempered person, he wouldn't shout at his friends.
8. If my ankle weren't hurt, I would play basketball with my friends
9. If she were out-going person, she could get the job in the travel agency.
10. If she laughed him, she would marry him.

47-7

1. had worn / wouldn't have been injured
2. had found / I would have been
3. would have got / had been
4. would have broken / had stepped
5. had set / would have gone off
6. had received / would have answered
7. wouldn't have made / had whispered
8. hadn't been / wouldn't have been
9. would have graduated / hadn't failed
10. had watered / would have been

47-8

1. If Joe had had a passport, he would have gone to Italy.
2. If the film hadn't begun too late, Nancy would have watched it.
3. If I had had a bike, I would have learnt how to ride a bike.
4. If Bob hadn't worked so hard, he wouldn't have got good marks in the exam.
5. If John hadn't listened to his wife's advice, he wouldn't have stopped smoking.
6. If Jane hadn't been ill, she could have come to the class yesterday.

7. If Susan hadn't been out shopping, she wouldn't have seen Paul on the corner.
8. If Anne had known the answer, she wouldn't have asked Richard.
9. If David had saved money, he could have gone on holiday.
10. If it hadn't been cloudy, Harry would have spent the day outdoors.

48-1

1. The new book is being torn by the naughty child.
2. Are the burglars being followed by the detective?
3. A cake isn't being made in the kitchen by my sister.
4. Who are these children being looked after by?
5. Where are the apples being eaten by the children?
6. The car is being washed by Larry and Stanley.
7. Are her toys being brought for her birthday by Sally?
8. The exam papers aren't being hung out by our teacher.
9. What kind of a car is being driven by Mr. Dickens?
10. What is being looked for under the bed by Tom.
11. The new cars are being produced in Bursa.
12. Are the exercises being done correctly by Robert and Brain?
13. Is the chicken being cooked in the kitchen by your mother?
14. Who are the passports being checked by?
15. Is she being helped with English?

48-2

1. Her baby is always looked after at the weekend (by her)
2. His car is washed in his spare time (by my father)
3. Their room is cleaned every Saturday
4. His homework is done after school by Tommy.
5. BMW is produced in this factory.
6. We are taught English very well by the English teacher.
7. Her brother is helped with his homework.
8. A present is usually bought my wife (by me)
9. Potatoes are grown in Bolu.
10. We are sometimes visited.
11. The clothes are usually ironed on Sundays by my mother.
12. Chocolate is liked by most of the children.
13. I am given milk to drink every morning by my mother.
14. Poems are written after midnight (by him.)
15. Songs are sung at the parties by Robert.

48-3

1. The chicken has been cooked by her mother.
2. The children haven't been sent to the garden.
3. Has the operation been performed by the surgeon.
4. The dishes haven't been washed by the old man.
5. Has the paper been signed by the manager?
6. Have the new exercises been arranged by Alvin?
7. The old carpets haven't been bought (by us)
8. The lazy students haven't been punished by the teacher.
9. The sheep have (has) been taken to the market by the farmers.
10. The great victory has been celebrated.
11. Helen has been known by Mary since 1982.

12. The walls have been painted by the painters, but the doors haven't been painted yet.
13. The lion has been captured in the forest.
14. Why the detectives have stopped her hasn't been understood.
15. Has the house been painted yet?

48-4

1. The trees in the garden were cut.
2. The bill wasn't paid at the restaurant by john.
3. My glasses were broken.
4. The thieves were looked for every where (by the police)
5. My blanket was put on the bed.
6. A message was sent to his girlfriend by John.
7. She was persuaded not to leave the city by Jason.
8. My room was tidied.
9. Someone was heard crying in the darkness.
10. A book about Turkish history was read.
11. A big prize was won by him and then he became rich.
12. The boy was shouted at by James.
13. Many books were written by Ayşe Kulin.
14. A new camera was bought in New York.
15. Who was the electricity discovered by?

48-5

1. Who was a letter being expected by?
2. The meat wasn't being roasted by the cook.
3. Was a blue dress being worn by the girl?
4. All the carpets were being cleaned by the women.
5. Stones were being thrown at the dog.
6. Who was the baby being taken care of by?
7. Why were the flowers being picked by the student?
8. The flowers were being watered by the gardener when I came home.
9. Were the doors being painted when the accident happened?
10. Cars and buses were being stopped (by the police)when we arrived there
11. While tea was being drunk, the beds were being made by their grandmother.
12. While the old radio was being repaired (by me) the car was being washed (by my father)
13. The door was being opened.
14. My bag wasn't being carried by my mother while I was being taken to school.
15. Literature was being studied (by her) when I came home.

48-6

1. When I got home, the cake had been eaten by them.
2. After the first heart transport operation had been performed by Dr. Barnerd, he was congratulated by everybody.
3. Before the exam finished , all the questions had been answered by him.
4. Animals were raised by the farmers after the credit had been got.
5. When I was called by the boss, the letters had been typed by me.
6. After an English course had been taken by her for six months, she went to England.
7. After the officers had been inspected by the inspector, they were so angry with him.
8. Before the Browns got home, their house had been broken into by the thieves.
9. Did you go out after the ironing had been done?

10. The bank hadn't been robbed by the burglars because they had been caught just in time.
11. His keys had been found before we arrived.
12. The new bridge had been built by the engineers before the city was visited by the minister.
13. Before he died, many songs had been composed by him.
14. After the university exam had been won by me, my friends were called by me.
15. When I first met her, her second novel had been written.

48-7

1. Will those letters be posted tomorrow?
2. The historical monuments won't be visited by the tourists tomorrow.
3. A drink will be offered to the doctor by the host.
4. The rules won't be changed without careful thinking.
5. Aspirin won't be bought by her without a doctor's prescription.
6. A new dress is going to be sewed for her mother by Helen.
7. Is an effective law against the inflation going to be passed by the Parliament?
8. His point of view is going to be expressed in very few words by the president.
9. An experiment is going to be made by the students next week.
10. Is another secretary going to be employed by the boss?

48-8

1. They can be given some information about the rules by Jennifer.
2. How can these heavy suitcases be carried?
3. The traffic rules must be obeyed.
4. The irregular verbs may be forgotten quickly.
5. Their baskets can be filled with apples.
6. How can your question be answered (by her)?
7. Must their homework be brought by the students on Tuesday?
8. Poor people should be helped.
9. This match has to be won.
10. The difficult problems could be solved easily by Susan.
11. Should the match be cancelled by the referee?
12. Richard is on a diet-Less carbohydrates should be eaten by him.
13. She can't be persuaded now.

48-9

1. The environment is being polluted by the local factory.
2. The invitations were sent for the wedding last week.
3. Twenty Thousand Leagues under the Sea was written by Jules verne.
4. Has the report been finished by you?
5. The rubbish is collected on Monday by them.
6. His finger has been cut with a knife.
7. A new opera house is being built by them.
8. A competition is organised at school every May by the teachers.
9. Our picture was taken yesterday by John.
10. A fork is being held in her hand by Nancy.
11. The dog is walked every morning by her.
12. Have the posters been delivered for the campaign by them?
13. A new school will be cnstructed soon by them.
14. A hamburger was being eaten an hour ago by him.

15. Milk is delivered every morning by David.
16. The trucks have been banned from the city centre by them.
17. Their latest album is being interviewed by them.
18. Her house is decorated every spring by her.
19. The highest mark was got in the exam by Ted.
20. My dad was taken to hospital yesterday by me.
21. A documentary about sharks will be watched tomorrow by Susan.
22. A new way to save water has been found by them.
23. Smoking isn't allowed in the public places by government.
24. Has the meal been ordered by you?
25. Glasses are worn by Sandra.
26. Jon was hit host Friday by a car.
27. Her room hasn't been tidied yet by her.
28. We are sometimes punished by our teacher.
29. Ten kilos have been lost since diet was started by her.
30. When I came home a book was being ready by her.

49-1

1. ... I had to visit Manchester.
2. ... David had to buy a driving licence.
3. ... she needn't leave.
4. ... Mike couldn't speak German.
5. ... Samantha had to tell the truth
6. ... Alan should be there then.
7. ... Sally wasn't studying French.
8. ... Martin might be at home.
9. ... Jack had many toys
10. ... Nancy was enjoying the party.
11. ... she wouldn't have finished
12. ... Clara had hurt herself
13. ... She would have some bread
14. ... he would have to find another job
15. ... Jim had always been late.
16. ... Sam had wanted a cup of coffee
17. ... they had tried to sleep.
18. ... Mike was going to hire a car.
19. ... his car had been stolen.
20. ... she had bought a new summer house.
21. ... to do her a favour.
22. ... to switch off the lights.
23. ... to make up his mind.
24. ... to fly to Hawaii.
25. ... not to run so fast
26. ... to fix the door.
27. ... not to be late.
28. ... not to have dinner so late.
29. ... not to forget about them.
30. ... to help her with the dishes
31. ... if (whether) she had to go then.
32. ... if there was a port Office near there.
33. ... what Mandy was really like.
34. ... if Bill knew how to drive.
35. ... if Bill had to leave so early.
36. ... if she would be coming the next day.
37. ... when he had lost his cat.
38. ... why I had got such low marks.
39. ... if there had been a message for him
40. ... if he would give her some help.
41. ... I was quite fit.
42. ... Sam didn't like watching horror films.
43. ... Sally didn't do exercises.
44. ... drinking was bad for health
45. ... they were having a party.
46. ... Barney had to go on a diet.
47. ... her favourite colour was pink
48. ... there was air pollution in his hometown
49. ... the sink was working better then
50. ... had had a picnic the previous day.
51. ... I would take my exam very soon.
52. ... he had had his lunch.
53. ... he had hesitated before going in.
54. ... they had been having a good time the previous night.
55. ... they would win the match the following week
56. ... she had been playing with her child ten minutes ago.

57. ... Paul hadn't taken any insurance.
58. ... Andy had made him walk home the previous night.
59. ... the cost of living had gone up.
60. ... he would have enough Money for a car the following month.
61. ... not to sit there.
62. ... to get rid of it
63. ... not to sit down
64. ... not to work so hard
65. ... to stand up
66. ... to introduce him Clara.
67. ... to open my mouth.
68. ... not to wear a bikini.
69. ... to be faster
70. ... not to give up the fight.
71. ... if he had to finish his cake then?
72. ... if he had used that watch before?
73. ... how he could get to bus station.
74. ... whose dog was under the tree.
75. ... if I had to be so untidy.
76. ... if I used to be rich.
77. ... if I had done any cleaning the previous day.
78. ... where I had been.
79. ... if she had to return the books the following day.
80. ... how many children I had got.
81. ... who had been the last owner of that restaurant.
82. ... how much he could draw out then.
83. ... I hated playing tennis.
84. ... not to forget to bring my homework.
85. ... she had been ten years old the previous year.
86. ... to forgive him.
87. ... when I would come back home.
88. ... the children were playing on the ground.
89. ... that I should join them.
90. ... they were the members of a party then.
91. ... where I had been the previous day?
92. ... they would have finished their dinner by nine.
93. ... to go through the street.
94. ... she wanted to live in a country.
95. ... what time it had been when I had come back home the previous night?

QUIZ 10

A-

1. park / will tow
2. Tell / to wait / isn't
3. Do you know / is eating
4. were sitting / realized / had lost
5. is needed
6. is believed / bring
7. are watching / is
8. do they teach / are taught
9. spends / goes / didn't / was stolen
10. lending
11. loves / wants / didn't love / wouldn't want to marry
12. hasn't heard / worries
13. have been rising / joined
14. does this bus get
15. haven't received / wrote
16. has still been / rained
17. went / was writing
18. to buy
19. got / was raining
20. applied / haven't been replied

B-

1. Everyone enjoyed the party.
2. What is your brother like?

3. I'm not interested in sports .
4. I can't stand getting up early.
5. Would you like to have some chocolate?
6. I can't see you tomorrow.
7. I haven't gone to the cinema for a long time.
8. He isn't tall enough to play basketball.
9. If it weren't raining, you wouldn't want to stand under a tree.
10. You weren't at school yesterday, were you?

C- Student's Answer

D-
1. When their teacher entered the class, the children had been playing chess for 20 minutes.
2. He was so hungry that he ate everything in the fridge.
3. The woman whose car is in front of our house now is an English teacher in our school.
4. Mary has been working for this company since she got married but she hasn't met the manager yet.
5. If the bell rings in time, I will have a change to have a sandwich in the break.

E-
1. ... (that) they were going to have a difficult exam in that class the next day.
2. ... (that) he had to inform me before he came.
3. ... what time the plane had arrived at the airport the previous day.
4. ... whether we wanted to get good marks from the exam that we would have the following week.
5. ... if I lent him some money that day, he would have the following week.

F-
1. Look! You're going to fall into the river.
2. I am keen on playing tennis.
3. Manuel was very nervous, wasn't he?
4. Susan told me not to go home late.
5. Tom answered the questions the most quickly in the classroom.

READING 10 (Who Are My Neighbours?)

A.
1. When the school bell rang, the children started going home
2. Because his mother would fetch him home from school
3. He started walking home
4. There was no one at home
5. He worked in coffee shop

B. 1. F 2. F 3.T 4.T 5.F

REVISION TEST 7

A.
1.If the children respected you, they would listen to your advice.
2.She would have liked the movie if it had had a happy ending.
3.If it is too cold tomorrow, I'll play with the children at home.
4.She would be in a good shape if she exercised regularly.
5.If she comes, I'll ask her to share a secret,

6.If it hadn't been so cold, all the plants in the garden wouldn't have frozen.
7.If it's nice tomorrow, I'll take my children to the museum.
8.If it hadn't been so foggy, we would have spent the day out of doors.
9.She could find a well-paid job if she had good training.
10.If the teacher hadn't lost her temper, she wouldn't have thrown the book at her student.
11.If the apartment is too expensive, I won't rent it.
12.If the children hadn't played loudly, the neighbours wouldn't have complained.
13.She would be happy if she forgot her miserable past.
14.If it snows next week, we'll put off the trip.
15.If the ice were hard, we would skate on it.

B.
1.Most of the cars are transported by means of canals.
2.I think this question will be asked in the final exam.
3.were you invited to the garden party?
4.something must be done about the wandering dogs.
5.Are the parcels sent by air mail?
6.The vegetables should be washed before they are eaten.
7.when was all this information collected?
8.Are the roads controlled by radar?
9.Have the successful students been rewarded?
10.where is this match being played?
11.Have you ever been bitten by a dog?
12.The exam papers haven't been marked yet.
13.The orphan was adopted two days ago by a rich family.
14.The treasure was hidden in a cave for years.
15.A message will be sent as soon as the boy found.

C.
1. Karen: "My grandfather will stay with me next month."
   Karen said that her grandfather would stay with her next month.
2. My father: "Where were you last night?"
   My father asked me where I had been last night.
3. The police: "Don't park your car in this area."
   The police told us not to park our car in that area.
4. The officer: "Do you want a single ticket?"
   The officer asked Jane if she wanted a single ticket.
5. The trainer: "Ice-hockey isn't a dangerous sport, everybody can do it."
   The trainer said that ice-hockey wasn't a dangerous sport, everybody could do it.
6. The guard: "Wear a helmet before entering the construction."
   The guard warned them to wear a helmet before entering the construction.
7. The manager: "Did you finish typing the letters yesterday?"
   The manager asked the secretary if she had finished typing the letters the day before.
8. Martin: "Bill was sticking the pictures on the wall."
   Martin said that Bill had been sticking the pictures on the wall.
9. Ruth: "I had already shown the drafts to the architect."
   Ruth said that she had already shown the drafts to the architect.
10. The teacher: "Why didn't you do your homework?"
    The teacher asked me why I hadn't done my homework.

D.

1. Sam: "Turn the lights off before leaving the office."
   Sam told us to turn the lights off before leaving the office.
2. Our neighbour: "I am awake at six o'clock today."
   Our neighbour said that she was awake at six o'clock that day.
3. Andrew: "Did you accept the company's new offer?"
   Andrew asked me if I had accepted the company's new offer.
4. Helen: "I don't understand having a snake as a pet."
   Helen said that she didn't understand having a snake as a pet.
5. Alice: "Where is your brother spending his holiday now? "
   Alice asked me where my brother was spending his holiday then.
6. Dr. Green: "I have been holding this research for five years."
   Dr. Green said that he had been holding that research for five years.
7. Carol: "Who will help you with photocopying the material?"
   Carol asked us who would help us with photocopying the material.
8. The guide: "Touching these wild animals might (may) be dangerous."
   The guide said that touching those wild animals might be dangerous.
9. My landlord: "Don't make noise late at night again."
   My landlord warned me not to make noise late at night again.
10. The zoo-keeper: "I like my job here very much."
    The zoo-keeper said that he liked his job there very much.

GENERAL TEST 1	GENERAL TEST 2	GENERAL TEST 3	GENERAL TEST 4	GENERAL TEST 5
1. b	1. d	1. b	1. c	1. b
2. c	2. c	2. a	2. b	2. a
3. b	3. c	3. c	3. a	3. c
4. b	4. b	4. c	4. d	4. d
5. a	5. a	5. d	5. c	5. c
6. c	6. a	6. c	6. c	6. d
7. d	7. b	7. c	7. a	7. c
8. c	8. b	8. c	8. b	8. b
9. b	9. b	9. d	9. d	9. a
10.c	10.b	10.c	10.c	10.a
11.a	11.a	11.d	11.d	11.a
12.c	12.c	12.c	12.b	12.b
13.d	13.c	13.b	13.b	13.d
14.b	14.b	14.d	14.c	14.d
15.a	15.a	15.a	15.c	15.d
16.a	16.a	16.a	16.a	16.a
17.c	17.d	17.b	17.d	17.c
18.d	18.c	18.a	18.b	18.c
19.a	19.d	19.d	19.c	19.a
20.a	20.a	20.a	20.c	20.d
21.b	21.b	21.d	21.d	21.b
22.d	22.d	22.a	22.a	22.a
23.b	23.d	23.b	23.d	23.c
24.d	24.b	24.d	24.d	24.d
25.a	25.c	25.a	25.a	25.c
26.a	26.b	26.c	26.d	26.b
27.c	27.d	27.b	27.b	27.a
28.a	28.d	28.c	28.c	28.a
29.c	29.b	29.d	29.b	29.b
30.b	30.d	30.c	30.d	30.d
31.c	31.a	31.a	31.d	31.d
32.d	32.a	32.b	32.b	32.d
33.d	33.d	33.c	33.c	33.d
34.a	34.c	34.a	34.a	34.b
35.c	35.b	35.a	35.b	35.c
36.b	36.d	36.c	36.c	36.c
37.c	37.d	37.a	37.b	37.d
38.d	38.c	38.c	38.c	38.b
39.b	39.d	39.a	39.d	39.c
40.d	40.b	40.b	40.b	40.c
41.d	41.d	41.b	41.b	41.b
42.a	42.c	42.c	42.b	42.a
43.b	43.c	43.b	43.c	43.c
44.c	44.b	44.d	44.b	44.d
45.c	45.c	45.a	45.b	45.b